

**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 1**

**ISIZULU**

**ULIMI**

**LWASEKHAYA**

**Uhlelo**

**Lwesifundo**

## INQUBO YOKUKHONONDA /YOKULUNGISA

Basebenzi Abakanye Nathi,

Siyanamukela Ohlelweni Lolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT!

Sicela niqaphele ukuthi izincwadi zeThemu 1 Zolimi Lwasekhaya lwe-NECT zenziwe ngesikhathi esifushane kakhulu. Ngenxa yalesi sizathu, siyavuma ukuthi kungenzeka kube nokulungiswa nokushintshwa okwengeziwe.

Singathanda futhi nani namukele ubunikazi balezi zincwadi, bese nisebenza nethimba lethu ukulokhu silungisa futhi sithuthukisa ukuhunyushwa kwazo. Uma nithola noma yimaphi amaphutha, sicela nilandele le nqubo yokuwabika:

- 1 Thumela i-imeyli ekhelini le-imeyli elifanele:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2 Emgqeni wesihloko, bhala ireferensi yedokhumenti. Ngokwesibonelo: IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1 UHLELO LWESIFUNDO AMAKHASI 45–47
- 3 Engqikithini ye-imeyli, yisho ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe. Noma, okukanye, wenze ushintsho ekhophini engokoqobo bese uskena noma uthathe isithombe sekhasi bese usithumelela sona ne-imeyli yakho.
- 4 Uma unodaba lolimi olukhulu ongafuna ukuba silunakekele, sicela ukubonise lokhu emgqeni wesihloko sereferensi. Ngokwesibonelo: UBUNYAKAZI BOLIMI LWESIGODI
- 5 Ngenxa kwalokho, engqikithini ye-imeyli yakho, sicela uchaze udaba.
- 6 Sicela nisithumelele onke ama-imeyli abe negama lakho, isikhundla kanye nenombolo yocingo, ukuze sikwazi ukukuthinta uma kudingeka sibe nengxoxo.
- 7 **Siyabonga ngokufaka isandla ngolwazi lwakho kulolu hlelo! Sifuna ukuqiniseka ukuthi siba neveshini elungile, nengcono kakhulu ngazo zonke izilimi ezikuwo onke amadokhumenti ethu.**

# Contents

Amanothi Okuphatha	v
Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo	xiii
<b>Isondo 1 Ukujwayelaniswa</b>	<b>1</b>
Umsombuluko	2
Ulwesibili	6
Ulwesithathu	9
Ulwesine	15
Ulwesihlanu	18
<b>Isondo 2 Ukujwayelaniswa</b>	<b>23</b>
Umsombuluko	24
Ulwesibili	29
Ulwesithathu	33
Ulwesine	38
Ulwesihlanu	40
<b>Isondo 3 Buyini ubungane?</b>	<b>43</b>
Umsombuluko	45
Ulwesibili	50
Ulwesithathu	56
Ulwesine	63
Ulwesihlanu	67
<b>Isondo 4 Buyini ubungane?</b>	<b>73</b>
Umsombuluko	75
Ulwesibili	80
Ulwesithathu	86
Ulwesine	92
Ulwesihlanu	96
<b>Isondo 5 Ukuzimisela</b>	<b>101</b>
Umsombuluko	103
Ulwesibili	108
Ulwesithathu	114
Ulwesine	120
Ulwesihlanu	125

<b>Isondo 6 Ukuzimisela</b>	<b>129</b>
Umsombuluko	131
Ulwesibili	136
Ulwesithathu	142
Ulwesine	148
Ulwesihlanu	153
<b>Isondo 7 Mina nezingane zakwethu</b>	<b>157</b>
Umsombuluko	159
Ulwesibili	164
Ulwesithathu	170
Ulwesine	177
Ulwesihlanu	181
<b>Isondo 8 Mina nezingane zakwethu</b>	<b>185</b>
Umsombuluko	187
Ulwesibili	192
Ulwesithathu	199
Ulwesine	206
Ulwesihlanu	211
<b>Isondo 9 Ukubona ngeso lengqondo</b>	<b>215</b>
Umsombuluko	217
Ulwesibili	222
Ulwesithathu	229
Ulwesine	235
Ulwesihlanu	240
<b>Isondo 10 Ukubona ngeso lengqondo</b>	<b>245</b>
Umsombuluko	247
Ulwesibili	252
Ulwesithathu	259
Ulwesine	266
Ulwesihlanu	271



# Amanothi Okuphatha

## Imiphumela Yokufunda

Kule themu, abafundi bakho kufanele bafinyelele imiphumela elandelayo:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukusho noma ukucula imilolozelo emisha emi-4 noma amaculo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubamba iqhaza engxoxweni yekilasi ukuze babelane ulwazi lwangaphambili
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuxoxa indaba yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, basebenzise uhlaka lwengxoxo njengesiqondiso
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ezabo siqu izindaba emsebenzini wobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhuluma ngombhalo wabo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele baqonde futhi bakwazi ukusebenzisa olunye lolwazimagama olulandelayo

siza	uthembekile	thembeka	isithembiso	ukusongela	ukuvikela
isici	ukuzethemba	ukupha	inqaba yesihlabathi	umsele	ifosholo
amahloni	okhululekile	ingozi	ukucabanga	ukubekezela	ukuxolisa
ozimiselayo	ukuzimisela	finyelela	ithalenta	nikela	isimo sengqondo
umgomo	isinqumo	nquma	ukulimala	ukunqunywa	isifo
amandla adonsela phansi	phikisana	vumelana	izinduku zabakhubazekile	khuthaza	ubandlululo
ukuchitha	ukucasuka	izelamani	thembela	ukusabela	okulindelekile
ukufutheka	ukuphana	into okungeyakho	ukuba nebala elikhanyayo	umbono	ukucasuka
ubandlululo	unecala	ukungakhululeki	ukukhululeka	isizungu	namathela
ngokuzimela	ukubona ngeso lengqondo	ngokoqobo	yenza sengathi	isihlahla sobhontshisi	izimuzimu
ukumangala	umlingo	ihabhu	isilwane	imfundiso-ze	inganekwane
indaba yezenzakalo ezingokoqobo	ukugabaza	ukuzethemba	isishabasheki	shicilela	umhleli
momotheka					

**UKUBONA UBUDLELWANO PHAKATHI KOHLAMVU NOMSINDO**

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona imisindo yezinhlamvu
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona izinhlamvu ezilandelayo ngokuzenzakalelayo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuhlanganisa nokwehlukanisa izinhlamvu ezilandelayo

qh	ch	th	xh	hh	dl
hl	kl	nc	nd	ng	nj
nk	nq				

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwehlukanisa amagama alandelayo ngamalunga

iqhude	iqhuzu	qhubeka	isiqhaza	qhaqhazela	chitha
ichashazi	chopha	chaza	isichotho	thula	thina
uthi	uthisha	thinta	ixhala	ixhaphozi	ixhokovana
xhapha	xhawula	ihhala	ihholo	ihhoko	ihhashi
ihhotela	dlala	ukudla	udlame	isidlakela	idlozi
dlula	ihlobo	isihlalo	hlafuna	ihleza	hluba
hlela	klabishi	klela	klabalasa	ikloba	klaya
kloba	incence	ncoma	ncela	inceku	ncane
indima	indandatho	indingiliza	izindaba	indiza	ingane
ingoma	ingilazi	ingingila	angazi	injabulo	njalo
njengoba	injinga	injoloba	inkanyezi	inkani	inkinobho
inkosi	inkomo	inqola	inqina	inqaba	nqaba
nqoba					

**UKUFUNDA**

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqonda amagama alandelayo

iqhude	iqhuzu	qhubeka	isiqhaza	qhaqhazela	chitha
ichashazi	chopha	chaza	isichotho	thula	thina
uthi	uthisha	thinta	ixhala	ixhaphozi	ixhokovana
xhapha	xhawula	ihhala	ihholo	ihhoko	ihhashi
ihhotela	dlala	ukudla	udlame	isidlakela	idlozi
dlula	ihlobo	isihlalo	hlafuna	ihleza	hluba
hlela	klabishi	klela	klabalasa	ikloba	klaya
kloba	incence	ncoma	ncela	inceku	ncane
indima	indandatho	indingiliza	izindaba	indiza	ingane

ingoma	ingilazi	ingingila	angazi	injabulo	njalo
njengoba	injinga	injoloba	inkanyezi	inkani	inkinobho
inkosi	inkomo	inqola	inqina	inqaba	nqaba
nqoba					

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda amagama alandelayo ngokuwabuka

wawuvame	kwasho	kwenzekani	ngenkathi	kwakhe	konke
ngakho	kanye	kwaze	kwelokho	ngayo	kunabo
ngasonke	lapha	kuso	lena	akusikho	ngolunye
oluthile	kwakusho	kwento	kusukela	kuthe	yingani
kamuva	kuqala	yedwa	ngokuthi	kuphela	kwabo
kanye	sethu	nawe	onayo	leli	ngalapho
elikhulu	kwenye	ngalinye	yimi		

Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufunda umbhalo oxhunyiwe njengesibonelo esilandelayo

UStacey Fru wazalelwa eGoli ngo-2007, eNingizimu Afrika. Eselusana, uTracey wayegonwa ngabazali bakhe bamfundele izincwadi njalo. Bemkhombisa imifanekiso enemibala egqamile njengoba uStacey emamatheka futhi egigitheka. Ngenkathi eyingane encane wayevame ukuhlala phansi phambi kweshalofu elikhulu lezincwadi, akhiphe incwadi ngemuva kwenye. Wayethanda ukuphenya amakhasi, ebuka imifanekiso enemibala egqamile. Wayethanda ukufunda igama ngalinye. UStacey wayecabanga ukuthi izincwadi ayezifunda zazibhalwe futhi zidwetshwe yizingane, njengaye. Wanquma ukuthi ufuna ukuba njengazo. Wayefuna ukubhala eyakhe incwadi, futhi wenza njalo.

## UKUQONDISISA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwenza ukuqagela ngombhalo ngokubheka izithombe
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukukhumbula imininingwane ngombhalo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandisa ngombhalo
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukulandelanisa izigameko ezisembhalweni
- 5 Abafundi kufanele baqale ukuqonda ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukubona ngeso lengqondo, ukwenza ukuxhumanisa, ukwenza iziphetho kanye nokuzibuza ngombhalo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuzindla ngombhalo besebenzisa uhlaka lwengxoxo
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ebhaliwe yokuqondisisa ngombhalo
- 8 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukufinqa umbhalo

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukudweba isithombe esichaza okushiwoyo

- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukwengeza amalebula eyodwa kuya kwamabili kumdwebo wabo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala olufushane
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala 1 izigaba besebenzisa uhlaka noma uhlelo lokubhala
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala: uhlu /uhlu lwemiyalelo



## Izinto Zokusebenza Nezinsiza-kufundisa Ezinikeziwe

---

Sicela uqaphela ukuthi zonke izinsiza-kufundisa ezinikeziwe ngezesikole. Izinsiza-kufundisa zizonikezwa kanye kuphela, ngakho kufanele zigcinwe futhi zinakekelwe ngendlela efanele.

NgeThemu 1 othisha banikwa izinsiza-kufunda ezilandelayo:

- 1 Amabhodi Anemibala Okubonisa x 4**  
Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ukuphanyeka umsebenzi wakho wesonto. Njalo ngesonto, phanyeka: umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; ulwazimagama olusha lwesihloko esifundwayo; imifanekiso; kanye nohlaka lokubhala.
- 2 Ishadi lokubhala kahle ngesandla/amashadi okubhala kahle ngesandla**  
Phanyeka lawa mashadi phambi kwekilasi, ukuze abonakale ngokucacile kubafundi. Othisha beBanga 1 neBanga 2 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlukanisa. Othisha beBanga 2 neBanga 3 bazonikwa amashadi Okubhala Kahle Ngesandla Ngokuhlanganisa Nangokwehlukana.
- 3 Uhlelo Lwesifundo seThemu 1**  
Sebenzisa lendlela yohlelo lokufunda ukuze ubone lokho okufanele ukufundise nsukuzonke. Izinqubo eziyisisekelo zikutshela indlela okufanele ufundise ngayo isifundo ngasinye. Emasontweni okuqala amabili eThemu 1, uzolande uhlelo lokujwayeza abafundi esikoleni.
- 4 Isithungathi seThemu 1**  
Sebenzisa le dokhumenti ukugcwalisa i-ATP kanye Nesihleli seThemu sakho. Thikha futhi ubhale nosuku lwesifundo ngasinye kanye nomsebenzi wokuhlola njengoba wenziwa. Zindla ngendlela ofundise ngayo.
- 5 Incwadi Enkulu yeThemu 1**  
Sebenzisa incwadi enkulu yezindaba ngesikhathi sezifundo Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Kunezindaba eziyisishiyagalombili zethemu – indaba eyodwa njalo ngesonto.
- 6 Umgodla Wezinsiza-kufunda zeThemu 1**  
Umgodla wezinsiza-kufundisa uhlukanisa izinto ezilandelayo:
  - **Amagama akumaFleshi-khadi** anikezwa ukuba asetshenzise kulwazimagama ngesihloko; amagama asetshenziswa njalo; umsindo ofundwayo kanye namagama. Wasike **bese** uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama amafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.

- **Imidwebo Yolwazimagama Ngesihloko** uyanikezwa lapho kufanele. Wasike bese uwalondoloza ngendlela ehlelekile. Sebenzisa lawa magama akumafleshi-khadi kanye namabhodi okubonisa.
  - **Amaphepha Obuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba** anikezwa ngesihloko ngasinye. Lawa awuchungechunge lwezithombe 3 noma 4 ezixoxa indaba. Kunamakhophi ayi-10 ephepha ngalinye – elilodwa ngeqembu ngalinye elincane. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.
  - **Amaphepha Okurekhoda Ukuhlola** anikezwa ukuze urekhode imiphumela yabafundi kanye nokuphawula ngethemu.
- 7 Izincwadi Zokufunda zeThemu 1 x 8**  
Izincwadi Zokufunda eziyisishiyagalombili zinikezwa ngethemu – eyodwa njalo ngesonto kusukela Esontweni 3 kuye Esontweni 10. Sebenzisa lezi zincwadi kanye nekilasi lonke lapho wenza ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Kukhona amakhophi angama – 20 Encwadi Efundwayo ngayinye. Sicela wenze amakhophi engeziwe uma kudingeka.



## Isimiso Samasonto Onke: Amahora ayisi-7

- 1 Uhlelo lokufunda oluhleliwe lalandela isimiso esifanayo masonto onke.
- 2 Lokhu kwenzela kube lula ngothisha kanye nabafundi ukukulandela.
- 3 Abafundi bangakwazi ukuzilungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo uma sebesazi isimiso.
- 4 Isimiso esisekelwe emigomweni ye-CAPS yesikhathi esibekiwe soLimi Lwasekhaya okungenani: Amahora ayi-7 ngesonto.
- 5 Lesi simiso senzelve ukuthi sisebenze njengengxenywe yohlelo lokukhuluma izilimi ezimbili kanye ne-PSRIP EFAL.
- 6 Sicela uchome lesi simiso ekilasini lakho futhi uzame ukusazi ngekhandanda ngisho ungasibhekile!

MONDAY UMSOMBULUKO		TUESDAY ULWESIBILI		WEDNESDAY ULWESITHATHU		THURSDAY ULWESINE		FRIDAY ULWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15			Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma	15
		Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15	Imisindo	15
Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15	Ukubhala Kahle Nge- sandla	15				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15			Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15	Ukufunda Ngokuhlang- anyela	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30	Ukufunda Ngokuhlan- ganyela	30
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Amalungiselelo Amasonto Onke

---

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuthi uhlelo Lolimi Lwasekhaya lunciphisele othisha isidingo soKUHLELA, kodwa – ke UKULUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Intambama eyodwa njalo ngesonto, uhlangane nozakwenu (bonke othisha abafundisa Amabanga Aphansi), nenze amalungiselelo enu ndawonye.

### Lapho kwenziwa amalungiselelo, khumbula lokhu:

- 1 Funda lonke uhlelo lwesifundo lwesonto.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi uyayazi futhi uyaziqonda izinqubo zokufundisa okufanele uzisebenzise. Uma kungenjalo, phindela esihlokweni esithi 'Izinqubo Ezizisisekelo' bese uzibuyekeza ngendlela efanele.
- 3 Okulandelayo, hlola amafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso okudingekayo okuhambisana nolwazimagama ngesihloko, amagama asetshenziswa njalo, imisindo kanye nezinhlaka zokubhala. Thola lawa mafleshi-khadi kanye nemifanekiso kuze eme ngomumo kanjena:
  - a Sika amafleshi-khadi noma imifanekiso
  - b Zama ukukunamathisela kukhadibhodi noma ephepheni
  - c Uma kungenzeka, khava ngokhava weplastiki onamathelayo noma ukhave ngoplasitiki ojwayelekile
  - d Beka amafleshi-khadi esifundo ndawonye emvilophini, noma uwahlanganise ngolastiki wokubopha ndawonye
- 4 Qoqa nezinye izinsiza-kufundisa ongase uzidinge, lokho makuhlanganise izithombe noma izinto zangempela.
- 5 Hlola ukuthi Incwadi Enkulu yakho ime ngomumo.
- 6 Funda yonke imisebenzi ezokwenziwa eseNcwadini Yokusebenza ye-DBE.
- 7 Zilolongele ukwenza umsebenzi wezifundo zokubhala.
- 8 Qiniseka ukuthi Isithungathi sakho sigcwaliswe kahle kusukela esontweni eledlule futhi uzindle ngentuthuko yakho.



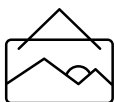
## Izihloko Nohlelo Lokufunda

INOMBOLO YESONTO	ISIHLOKO	UMBHALO WOKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA	INCWADI YOKUFUNDA
1	UKUJWAYEZA ABAFUNDI		
2			
3	Buyini ubungane?	Kusiza Ushaka uWendy	3
4	Buyini ubungane?	Inqaba yesihlabathi kaMbuso	4
5	Ukuzimisela	Izicathulo zikaZodwa ezintsha	5
6	Ukuzimisela	Musa Motha: Umdansi ophikisa amandla adonsela phansi!	6
7	Mina nezingane zakwethu	Ibheleligundwa izinwele	7
8	Mina nezingane zakwethu	Hamba uyodlala Fanisa!	8
9	Umqondo	UJack nesihlahla sobhontshisi	9
10	Umqondo	Incwadi yokuqala kaStacey	10



## Uhlelo Lokuhlola IweThemu 1

Uhlelo Lokuhlola lwenziwe ngokuvumelana neSifushaniso Sengxenye 4 ye-CAPS. Lolu lungatholakala ngemva kweSithungathi sethemu ngayinye.



## Okuboniswa Ekilasini

### AMABHODI OKUBONISA

- Njengengxenye yalolu hlelo, uzonikezwa amabhodi amane amakhulu okubonisa anemibala eyehlukene.
- Ibhodi ngalinye elinombala lizosetshenziselwa ukuchoma amasethi ahlukile amagama alelosonto.
- Sebenzisa lawa mabhodi ngendlela elandelayo:
  - Ibhodi eliluhlaza okotshani** – elokubonisa ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemidwebo yalelo sonto.
  - Ibhodi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – elokubonisa amagama asetshenziswa njalo alelo sonto.
  - Ibhodi eliphuzi** – elokubonisa umsindo kanye namagama alelo sonto.
  - Ibhodi elibomvana** – elokubonisa uhlaka lokubhala lwalelo sonto.
- Amagama akulawa mabhodi kufanele ashintshwe njalo ngesonto.
- Nicelwa ukuthi ningayeki ulwazimagama ngesihloko kanye nemifanekiso kuhlale unyaka. Lokhu kufanele kuhambisane nesihloko osuke ufundisa ngaso ngaleso sikhathi.

Uma ikilasi ligcwele amagama kanye nemifanekiso kuvele kube yisixakaxaka nje esidida ingqondo, ngaleyondlela abafundi bayadideka bangabe besakwazi nokubona umehluko wamagama nomsebenzi omusha.

- 6 Uma usuqedile ngamasethi amagama nemifanekiso, kulondoloze ngokucophelela efayelini lakho.
- 7 Gcina amagama akho kahle ukuze uphinde futhi ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa ngonyaka olandelayo.

### **ITAFULA LESIHLOKO**

- 1 Zama ukwakha itafula lesihloko ekilasini lakho.
- 2 Sebenzisa le ndawo ukuze ubonise imifanekiso kanye nezinto zangempela ezihambisana nesihloko.
- 3 Lebula zonke lezi zinto, ukuze abafundi bezokwazi ukufunda lulu lwazimagama.



# Izinqubo Eziyisisekelo



## Ukuphathwa Kwekilasi

Ezinye zezindlela eziyisisekelo sokuphathwa kwekilasi zihlanganiswe ‘njengezinqubo eziyisisekelo’. Lezi yizindlela ezisetshenziswa zikhathi zonke kulolu hlelo, ngakho-ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuzazi.

***Inhloso:** Ukwenza kangcono isikhathi esichithwa emsebenzini, ukuziphatha kwabafundi kanye nendlela yokubambisana phakathi kwabafundi. Ukuze kunciphiswe ukuphazamiseka lapho kufundwa. Ukuqala ukujwayeza abafundi indlela yokufunda sakudlala.*

### UKUHLALA KANYE NAMAQEMBU AMANCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile kakhulu ukucabangisisa ukuthi abafundi uzobahlalisa kanjani ekilasini.
- 2 Uma wenza lokhu, cabangela lawa maphuzu abalulekile:
  - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngokwamakhono axubile** – akufuneki ukuthi abafundi abadonsa kanzima ubahlalise ndawonye, kanti futhi ungahlalisi abafundi abanekhono eliphakeme ndawonye. Xuba abafundi ukuze ikilasi lonke libe namakhono axubile
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendlela oyicabangisise kahle ukuze ugweme ukusuka kodweshu noma ukuthola sekunomsindo kakhulu.** Ungabahlalisi abafundi abaphehla udweshu uma behlezi ndawonye. Ungabahlalisi ndawonye abafundi abangakwazi ukuthula uma behlezi ndawonye. Gwema izinkinga ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngendlela ehlelekile.
- 3 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga ukuthi abafundi basebenze ngamaqembu amancane.
- 4 Lawa maqembu kufanele abe nabafundi aba-3–4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze uma usutshela abafundi ukuthi abasebenze ‘emaqenjini abo amancane’ bakwazi ukwakha lawa maqembu ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 5 Uma abafundi behlezi ngokulandelana, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu ukuba nabafundi ababili emugqeni wokuqala babheke abafundi abasemuva kwabo emugqeni wesibili. Bangenza amaqembu anabantu abane ngokushesha nangokuhleleka.
- 6 Ungakushiyeli lokhu kubafundi. Yenza isinqumo sokuthi amaqembu amancane uzowakha kanjani ekilasini lakho, futhi uqeqeshe abafundi ukuthi bakhe amaqembu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 7 Uma ubona ukuthi indlela owakhe ngayo amaqembu ayisebenzi, yenza ushintsho eqenjini – ungabaphoqi abafundi ukuthi basebenze ndawonye.

### UKULAWULA IZINGXOXO ZAMAQEMBU

- 1 Ohlelweni lokufunda, kunemisebenzi embalwa edinga abafundi ukuthi benze izingxoxo zamaqembu.

- 2 Qeqesha abafundi ukuthi benze lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Okokuqala, abafundi kufanele baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
  - b Okulandelayo, abafundi kumele baqaphele imibuzo yengxoxo noma uhlaka.
  - c Ngakho wonke umfundi kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo, ukuze:
    - Umfundi 1 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 2 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 3 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 4 aphenhule Umbuzo 1
    - Umfundi 1 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 2 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 3 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Umfundi 4 aphenhule Umbuzo 2
    - Njalonjalo
- 3 Kungaba umqondo omuhle ukusebenzisa 'induku yokukhuluma/itshe/into' ukulawula lokhu.
  - a Nikeza iqembu ngalinye into efana nenduku enemibala noma itshe.
  - b Umuntu obambe into uyakhuluma bese wonke omunye umuntu eqenjini uyalalela.
  - c Uma umfundi wokuqala eseqedile ukukhuluma, kufanele endlulisele into kumfundi olandelayo, njalonjalo.
- 4 Uma iqembu kuzodingeka lethule umbiko, khona-ke uma bonke sebephendulile, iqembu lingavotela impendulo engcono kakhulu embuzweni ngamunye.

### **IMISEBENZI YOSHINTSHO LOKUFUNDA**

- 1 Ngesikhathi sezifundo zonke Zokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, uthisha kufanele asebenze namaqembu amabili.
- 2 Phakathi kwamaqembu amabili, kubalulekile ukuthi kuthathwe 'ikhefu 'ngaphambi kokulungiselela abafundi ukuba benze Umsebenzi Wokufunda Incwadi.
- 3 Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Uma usuqedile ukusebenza nabo, phindisela Iqembu 1 ematafuleni abo.
  - b Cela ikilasi ukuba linake futhi lilalele.
  - c Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda nalo lonke ikilasi.
  - d Phindisela abafundi ezindaweni zabo ubanike Incwadi Yokufunda.
  - e Bachazele umsebenzi olandelayo oseNcwadini Yokufunda.
  - f Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baqale baqede umsebenzi abawenzayo ngaphambi kokuba benze umsebenzi olandelayo – kufanele bazinikeze isikhathi esanele uma benza umsebenzi.
  - g Biza iqembu 2 ukuthi lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ethemini 1, kutuswa ukuba usebenzise lena Misebenzi Yoshintsho Lokufunda emi-4 kanye nabafundi:

### **Umsebenzi 1: Uthisha Uthi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba basukume.
- 2 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazokwenza iminyakazo ehlukene, njengokuthi: thinta ikhanda lakho; ndizisa ikhayithi; nyakazisa ikhala lakho; gxuma kathathu; njl.
- 3 Uma uqala ngokuthi 'uthisha uthi', emva kwalokho abafundi kufanele benze umnyakazo.
- 4 Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' abafundi mabame banganyakazi nhlobo.
- 5 Uma umfundi eke wanyakaza ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi' loyomfundi useyaphuma akasahlali kufanele ahlale phansi.
- 6 Owinile kuba ngumfundi wokugcina omile.

### **Umsebenzi 2: Umcimbi Womdanso**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Bachazele ukuthi uzobadlalela umculo kumakhalekhukhwini wakho.
- 3 Ngalesikhathi bezwa umculo, kufanele badanse.
- 4 Ngokushesha nje lapho ucisha umculo, abafundi kufanele bame bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo.
- 5 Ibe ulokhu uwudlala ubuye uwucime umculo izikhathi ezimbalwa, ukuze abafundi bezolokhu bedansa futhi bame banganyakazi izikhathi ezimbala!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Yaluza, yaluza, Yima Ungasanyakazi**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 2 Yithi, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima ungasanyakazi!
- 3 Abafundi kufanele basho lokhu kanye nawe futhi bayaluzise imizimba yabo njengoba bethi 'yaluza'.
- 4 Uma sekufika lapho bethi khona 'yima ungasanyakazi' kufanele bame bathule du bangabe besanyakaza nhlobo!
- 5 Kuphinde lokhu izikhashana ezimbalwa.

### **Umsebenzi 4: Isihlalo sami kanye nami**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume bame eduze nezihlalo zabo. Kufanele bathi ukuqhelelana bangasondelani eduze.
- 2 Nika abafundi imiyalelo okufanele bayilandele – kufanele bayenze ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 3 Lena miyalelo yonke iphathelene nesihlalo kanye nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ondaweni.
- 4 Nikeza imiyalelo kanjena:

- yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
- phakamisa isihlalo sakho
- gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- nyathela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
- njl.



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Ekuqaleni kwezifundo Zolimi Lwasekhaya ngeMisombuluko, ngoLwesithathu nangoLwesihlanu uzokwenza imisebenzi yokukhuluma. Lena imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma yohlelo. Lokhu kwenziwe ngokucophelela ukuze kunikeze umfundi ngamunye amathuba okukhuluma.

### Fundisa Ulwazimagama Ngesihloko

*Inhloso: Ukwelula umqondo, kanye nolwazi lwamagama lwezifundo, ukuze bathuthukise ukufunda ngokuqondisisa kanye nolwazi oluvamile. Ukuhlomisela abafundi kangcono ngolimi olufanele ukuze bakwazi ukusebenza ngendlela efanelekile Emabangeni Aphakathi Nendawo.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amasha ama-3 esihloko.
- 2 Sebenzisa inqubo ye-PATS ukufundisa amagama amasha.
- 3 Ukuthi PATS kuyisifushaniso esisho Ukukhomba, Ukulingisa, Tshela Nokusho.
- 4 Akuvamile ngaso sonke isikhathi ukuthi wenze konke lokhu kokune egameni ngalinye lesihloko, mane wenze lokho okufanele.
  - a P – (POINT) KHOMBA isithombe noma into engokoqobo, uma kunokwenzeka.
  - b A – (ACT) LINGISA igama lesihloko, uma kunokwenzeka
  - c T – (TELL) TSHELA abafundi ukuthi igama lesihloko lisho ukuthini. Nikeza incazelo elula yegama.
  - d S – (SAY) YISHO igama emshweni, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi baphinde igama emva kwakho.
- 5 Uma usufundise amagama esihloko esonto, bonisa amagama ebhodini lokukhangisa, kanye nesithombe segama lesihloko.
- 6 Akusibo bonke abafundi abazokhumbula amagama esihloko masinyane. Makungakukhathazi lokhu kanti ungenzi ukuthi abafundi baphinde amagama kaningi!
- 7 Abafundi bazohlangabezana namagama amasha izinkathi eziningi ngesikhathi sokufundwa kwesihloko, futhi bazonikezwa ithuba lokwakha ngempela inqolobane yabo yamagama.

## Iculo noma Umlolozelo

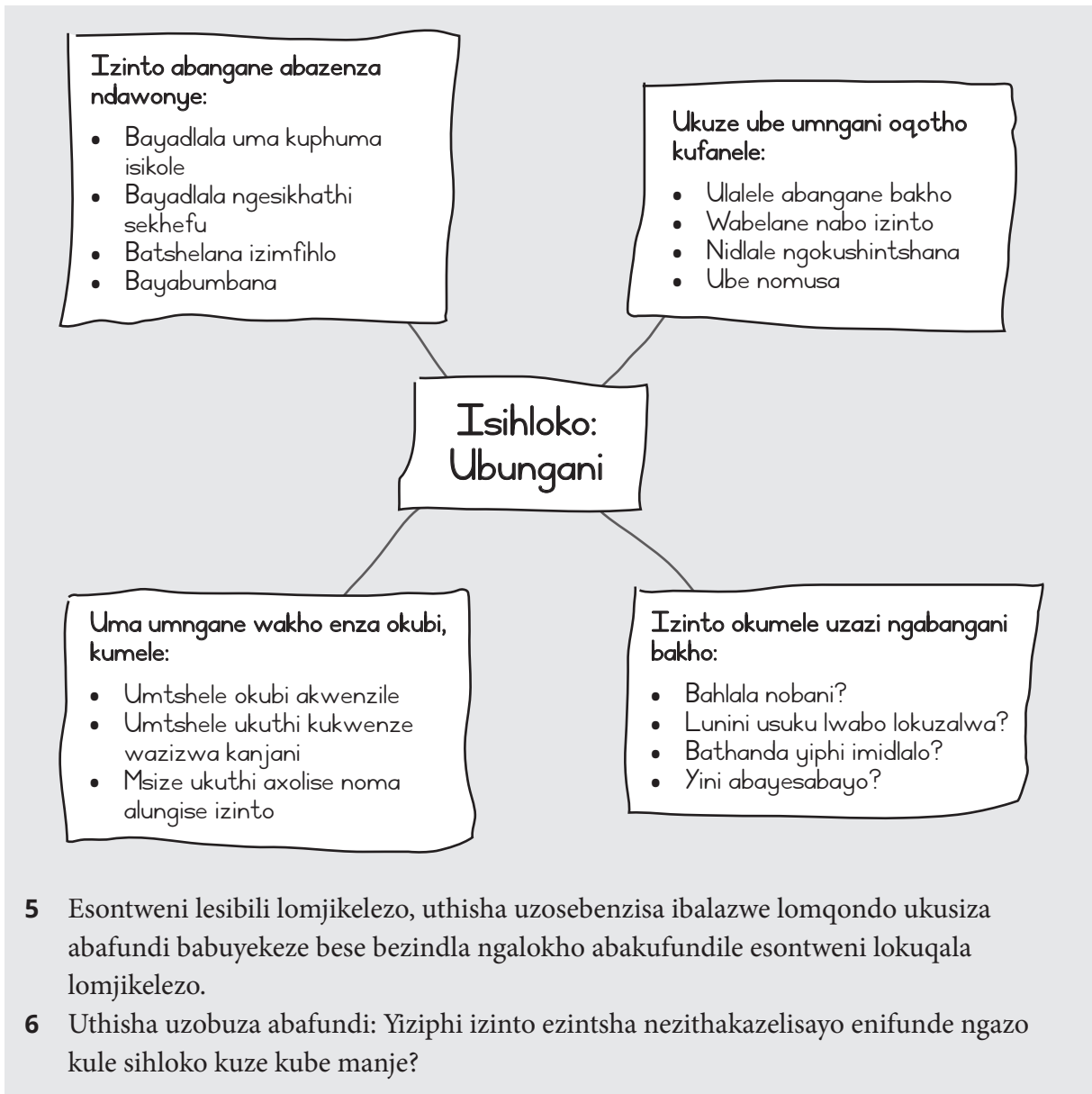
*Inhloso: Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amasha lwabafundi. Bafunde ngokudlala.*

- 1 Iculo noma umlolozelo othile okumele uwenze nabafundi osohlwini lohlelo lwesifundo.
- 2 Ekuhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazowazi lawa maculo kanye nemilolozelo, bese bewacula ngempela.
- 3 Nokho, ngesikhathi uwethula okokuqala, kudingeka ufundise abafundi amagama, iminyakazo kanye neshuni (uma ikhona).
- 4 Fundisa abafundi iculo noma umlolozelo, umugqa ngomugqa ngalendlela elandelayo:
  - a Culela ikilasi noma usho iculo lonke noma umlolozelo. Nika abafundi incazelo yalo uma kunesidingo.
  - b Cula noma usho umugqa wokuqala, bese uvumela abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - c Cula noma usho umugqa wesibili, uphinde uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - d Cula noma usho imigqa yokuqala emibili kanyekanye, bese uvumele abafundi ukuthi basho emva kwakho.
  - e Qhubeka ngalendlela kuze kufike lapho abafundi bezokwazi ukucula ingoma noma umlolozelo wonke.
- 5 Faka indlela efanele yokulingisa iculo noma umlolozelo ngaso sonke isikhathi.
- 6 Vumela abafundi bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekugcineni kosuku – lena indlela ejabulisayo yokugcizelela ulimi olusha abalufundile.

## Yethula Isihloko: Ukuhlola Ulwazi Lwangaphambili

*Inhloso: Ukuthola nokubona ulwazi lwangaphambili lwabafundi ngesihloko, uphinde wakhele phezu kwalokho abakwaziyo ngaleso sihloko. Ukutshengisa ukuhleleka kwemidwebo yolwazi ngokusebenzisa isu lebalazwe lomqondo.*

- 1 Kulo msebenzi, uthisha uqala ngokwenza masinyane ibalazwe lomqondo ebhodini.
- 2 Uthisha udweba isiyingi esinegama lesihloko maphakathi nebhodi.
- 3 Okulandelayo, uthisha ubuza abafundi: *Yini enivele seniyazi mayelana nale sihloko?*
- 4 Uthisha ubhala phansi yonke imibono izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Uthisha kufanele azame ukuqoqela ndawonye imibono ecishe ifane, ngokwesibonelo, uma isihloko simayelana 'Nobungani' ungaba nebalazwe lomqondo elifana naleli elilandelayo:



### Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 1

**Inhloso:** Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.

- 1 Lo msebenzi unikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa imicabango nobuciko babo, amagama amasha esihloko kanye namakhono okulandelanisa ukuze benze indaba entsha.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 3 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko. Uzothola lokhu Emgodleni Wezinsiza-kufundisa.

- 4 Lawa maphepha anochungechunge lwezithombe ezi-3–4 ezingasetshenziswa ukwakha indaba ehlobene nesihloko.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange indaba ehambisana nezithombe.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, wonke umfundi eqenjini kufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngombono wakhe ngendaba.
- 8 Hamba phakathi kwabo uphinde ulalele abafundi abahlukene njengoba bexoxa izindaba zabo.
- 9 Qoqa amaphepha bese uwabeka kahle ngoba azosebenza ngesonto elilandelayo.
- 10 Gqugquzela abafundi ukuthi baxoxe izindaba zabo nomunye umuntu ekhaya.

## Ubuciko Bokuxoxa Izindaba Isonto 2

*Inhloso:* Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulimi olusha ngokuzenzakalelayo, futhi basebenzise ulwazi lwesihloko nobuciko bokuqamba indaba enomqondo. Ukwakha ikhono lokulandelanisa. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana eqenjini elincane.

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baye emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yephepha lobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba ngesihloko.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngesonto eledlule, bazenzele izindaba zabo ngezithombe.
- 4 Kuleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ekunqumeni ngendaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izindaba zabo kumele zibe nobuciko, kodwa zihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela abafundi bonke ukuba bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ahlukene ukuthi axoxe ngezindaba zawo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa kwabo ngezindaba zabo.

## Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

*Inhloso:* Ukufundisa abafundi ukubaluleka kokucabanga kanye namakhono okufinyeza bese ubanikeza ithuba lokuzilolonga nokuthuthukisa lawa makhono. Ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi ngokunikeza amathuba angempela okuba bakhe futhi babeke imibono ngokucacile, ukuhlola, ukuxhumanisa kanye nokwenza iziphetho. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokuzwana emaqenjini amancane.

- 1 Ingxoxo Ngombhalo Wokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela yenziwa ngoLwesihlanu.
- 2 Qala ngokubhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda uphinde uchazele abafundi ngohlaka lwengxoxo.
- 4 Kumele abafundi baqonde ukuthi akukho ukwahlulela ezimpendulweni zemibuzo evulekile – izimpendulo ezahlukahlukene nemibono kwamukelekile.



- 5 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bonke ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 6 Emizuzwini embalwa yokugcina, cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zabo.
- 7 Bonga abafundi ngezimpendulo kanye nokufaka isandla kwabo.
- 8 Uma izimpendulo zabo zingalungile, noma zifuna okwelulwa, lungisa abafundi noma ubuze imibuzo eholayo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo/ Ukubhala Kahle ngesandla

### Ibanga 1 & 2 (kuze kuphele uhlelo lwemisindo)

Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### Ukuhlanganisa ndawonye: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso: Ukuhlola abafundi ngokungahleliwe ngokubona ubudlelwane phakathi kohlamvu nomsindo kanye nokukhumbula imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla okufundisiwe. Ukulungisa kanye nokuhlanganisa ndawonye ulwazi lwemisindo yezinhlamvu nelokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwazi ukuzilungisa. Ukusebenzisa ukubheka ukuhlolwa ngenhloso yokuhlola kungahleliwe.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi bazilolongela ukubhala kwabo ngokubuyekeza imisindo kanye namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela. Uma sebezivulile, kufanele babhale usuku.
- 3 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi bagoqe ikhasi libe uhhafu, bese bebhale izinombolo zisuke ku-1–5 kwimajini, futhi besuke ku-6–10 phakathi nekhasi. (*inani lemisindo kanye namagama lizohluka kwisifundo ngasinye*)
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo noma igama njengoba uliphimisa – kufanele babhale okulandelayo enombolweni efanele. Uma bengakwazi ukubhala umsindo noma igama, kufanele babhale udwi –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozokwenza sibone ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama asebewafundile.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babheka imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
  - Kufanele babone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukubhala umsindo noma igama ngendlela efanele.
  - Kufanele ukuthi babuyebabone ukuthi bayakwazi yini ukwakha izinhlamvu ngokufanele.
- 7 Biza imisindo kanye namagama asohlelweni lwesifundo.



- 8 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala kahle imisindo kanye namagama ebhodini, usho umsindo futhi uchaze nendlela yokubhala njengoba ubhala.
- 10 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu, kumele bakwenze lokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 11 Ekupheleni kosuku thatha izincwadi zabafundi, bese ubheka ukuthi yimuphi umfundi odinga usizo olwengeziwe.

### **Ukufunda Imisindo Namagama Amasha: ULwesibili nangoLwesithathu**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile. Ukufundisa ulwazi lwemisindo yolimi lwasekhaya kubafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nokuthi bazilolongele ukubona kanye nokusebenzisa imisindo ekumagama afundiwe.*

#### **Yethula umsindo omusha**

- 1 Yisho umsindo bese uphakamisela phezulu ifleshi-khadi, ngokwesibonelo: **/m/**
- 2 Yisho umsindo bese uyalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde umsindo ka-3.
- 3 Xoxa ngokuthi umsindo **/m/ufana** kanjani olimini lwasekhaya kanye nasesiNgisini./ wehluke kanjani olimini lwasekhaya nasesiNgisini.
- 4 Ngemisindo enhlamvunye, khombisa abafundi umsindo kwishadi lama-alfabhethi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ingabe ungacabanga ngamagama aqala ngo-**/p/**
- 6 Cabangani amagama kanye nabafundi, afana nathi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**

#### **Yethula amagama amasha**

- 1 Yisho igama ngalinye ngokuzwakalayo nangokucacile njengoba ukhombise nefleshi-khadi: **iposi, impi, ipani, iponi.**
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi baphinde amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 3 Choma amafleshi-khadi amagama Ebhodini Lokubonisa Imisindo.

### **Ukubhala Uhlamvu/Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.**

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile yokuthi bakwazi ukubhala kahle nangokushelela izinhlamvu ezihambelana nolwazi lwemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezibhaliwe kanye nemisindo efundisiwe.
- 2 Tshengisa ukubhalwa komsindo ebhodini – chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.

- 3 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sekwesokunxele ukuthi balalise amakhanda abo phezu kwedeski.
- 4 Yibe usufulathela abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo u/ izinhlamvu emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelayo, phinda lendlela futhi kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 7 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi basebenze nabalingani babo futhi babhale umsindo emihlane yabo ngeminwe.
- 8 Emva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale umsindo phezu kwamadeski abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukuthi zakhiwa kanjani u/izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Kufanele abafundi babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Kumele abafundi badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.

## Ukuhlakaza Nokuhlanganisa: OLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ikhono labafundi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, kanye nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo efundiwe, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukisa ukubonwa kwemisindo ngokuzenzakalela.*

### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe imisindo ezimele ngayodwa: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine egameni: **/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina owodwa egameni: **/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**.
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/po/**
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: **/si/**
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: **/i/-/po/-/si/= iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Siyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesibili.

- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo ophakathi nendawo?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo olandelayo?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo osekugcineni?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlakaze igama libe imisindo ezimele ngawodwa:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe:/i/-/m/-/p/-/i/
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala egameni?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lesibili egameni?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga amagama bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

### Ukuthola Igama: NgoLwesihlanu

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa ulwazi lwemisindo abayifundisiwe. Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ikhono lokuhlenganisa ukuze kwakheke amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona ngokuzenzakalelayo nangokushelela ulwazi lwemisindo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini, elizofaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>bl-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>oo</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

<b>bh-</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>nk</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngemisindo yesonto: isibonelo: **bh/no/nk/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amaningi abangawenza besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganisi ezingenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi igama lakhiwa kanjani usebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi:/i/-/bh/-/o/-/d/-/i/
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi banganza igama besebenzisa imisindo eyahlukene – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa/**bh/no-/nk/**
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi elinye igama bangalakha kanjani, njengokuthi:/i/-/nk/-/o/-/l/-/o/

- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa imisindo ehlosiwe, efana nelithi **ibhodi** noma amagama angenanhloso, afana nokuthi **inkolo**

#### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale isihloko: **bh, o**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale ukubhala.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokufuna nokwakha amagama amaningana ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi imvume yokulungisa imisebenzi yabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi akhiwa kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye): **ibhodi, inkolo, ibhadi, idili, made, ibhola, bhala, bhema, imali, ima, mela**.



## Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Kahle Ngesandla

### Ibanga 2 & 3 (uma uhlelo lwemisindo seluphelile)

Ukubona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo kanye Nokubhala Ngesandla kusebenza ndawonye kulolu hlelo.

### IBANGA 2 AMATHEMU 3-4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Ukushintsha Amagama: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukubona ushintsho emagameni noma emishweni, eshintsha incazelo yamagama noma imisho.*

***Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, kufanele abafundi benze lomsebenzi ngokubhala NGOKWAHLUKANISA. Ngokushesha lapho abafundi sebekwazi ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa okulingene, sicela ubalayele ukuthi baqedelele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi sokubhala kahle ngesandla, abafundi kumele bazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa, ngokubuyekeza imisindo namagama afundwe emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1-5 eduze kwemajini, beqe umugqa phakathi kwenombolo ngayinye.
- 4 Bhala ebhodini umusho owunikwe esifundweni eduze nenombolo 1, kanje:

- Ngifuna incwadi.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele umusho ezincwadini zabo.
  - 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi babhale isihloko esahlukile samamofini ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana) eduze nezinombolo, kanje:
    - U
    - Ni
    - Si
    - Ba
  - 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisho, besebenzisa lezi zihloko zamamofimi ( ngesiNgisi noma Isibhunu – izabizwana)
  - 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi esizowenza ngokushesha kuze kubonakale ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama abawafundile ngaphambili.
  - 9 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
  - 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala umusho ngokufanele ebhodini, ulokhu usho umsindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
  - 11 Khona-ke, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yiliphi iphethini abalibonayo, njengokuthi: lapho kushintsha khona umusho.
  - 12 Dwebela iphethini noma yimaphi amaphethini, kanje:
    - Ufuna incwadi.
    - Nifuna incwadi.
    - Sifuna incwadi.
    - Bafuna incwadi.
  - 13 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe ipeni lombala balungise umsebenzi wabo.
  - 14 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
  - 15 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula ngalabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka bahlangabezane nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye behlangabezana nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 1-2

### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Amagama Obunye Nobuningi: IMisombuluko

***Inhloso:** Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuze babone futhi babone kusengaphambili ushintsho kumaphethini egama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.*

**Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lomsebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, bayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi abazilolongele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela futhi babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Amagama Obunye Nobuningi**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo yabo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla.
- 6 Biza amagama asebunyeni asohlelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eduze kwezinombolo, ngale ndlela elandelayo:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - ikati
  - umfana
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale lamagama ngobuningi.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini amagama, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuthi bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Amagama asuka Ebunyeni aye Ebuningini**
  - 1 ikati  
amakati
  - 2 umfana  
abafana
  - 3 imoto  
izimoto
  - 4 impukane  
izimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma beba nobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.

- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye bangase babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

### IBANGA 3 ITHEMU 3-4

#### UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

#### Imisho esuku Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini: IMisombuluko

*Inhloso:* Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa imisindo kanye nolwazi lokubhala kahle ngesandla ngokwenza ukuzilungisa. Ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuba babone futhi balindele ushintsho lwamaphethini amagama kuye ngesijobelelo sebizo.

*Qaphela:* Ekuqaleni, abafundi kufanele benze lo msebenzi NGOKUPHRINTA. Ngokushesha nje lapho abafundi sebenolwazi olwanele lokubhala ngokuhlanganisa, sicela ubayalele ukuthi baqedele umsebenzi NGOKUBHALA NGOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgeMisombuluko ngesikhathi Sokubhala Kahle Ngesandla, abafundi bazilolungele ukubhala ngokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde emasontweni edlule.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
- 3 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini, beqe imigqa phakathi kwezinombolo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lona umsebenzi osheshayo ozobonisa ukuthi bayakukhumbula yini ukubhala imisindo kanye namagama esebawafundile.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlola imisindo kanye nokubhala kahle ngesandla kwabo.
- 6 Biza amagama esebunyeni asohlelweni lwesifundo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwezinombolo, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**
  - 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.
  - 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.
  - 3 Imoto imile.
  - 4 Impukane iyandiza.
  - 5 Indlu iwile
- 7 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe sebuningini.
- 8 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle ebhodini imisho, usho imisindo futhi uchaze indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba wenza lokhu.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba bakhombe noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, njengokuthi: lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 10 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanje:  
**Imisho esuka Ebunyeni iye Ebuningini**



- 1 Ikati liphuza ubisi.  
Amakati aphuza ubisi.
- 2 Umfana ukhahlela ibhola.  
Abafana bakhahlela ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.  
Izimoto zimile.
- 4 Impukane iyandiza.  
Izimpukane ziyandiza.
- 5 Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 11 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngalawa maphethini lapho befunda noma bebhala.
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe amapeni abo ombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.
- 13 Tshela abafundi ukuthi uma benobunzima bokukhumbula umsindo noma ukubhala uhlamvu ngokuhlanganisa, kufanele basebenzele kulokhu phakathi nesonto.
- 14 Ekupheleni kosuku qoqa izincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza ukuphawula kulabo abadinga usizo olwengeziwe. Abanye abafundi kungenzeka babe nobunzima ngemisindo, ngesikhathi abanye kungenzeka babe nobunzima bokubhala ngokuhlanganisa!

## IMISINDO

### Ukubuyekeza imisindo ngokuhlakaza nangokuhlanganisa: OLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lokuzwa nokubona imisindo ngendlela ecacile nehlelekile, nekhono lokuhlanganisa nokuhlakaza imisindo namalunga amagama, ukuze bakwazi ukubhala nokufunda ngokuzimela. Ukuthuthukiswa nokubona imisindo kanye namalunga amagama ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama elisesifundweni sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **iposi**
- 3 Hlakaza igama libe nemisindo ezimele ngayodwa: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/i/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/p/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/o/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: **/s/**
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/i/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iposi**
- 10 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa imisindvo ukuze wakhe igama: **/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/= iposi**
- 11 Okulandelayo, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/i/**
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/po/**



- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama:/si/
- 14 Tshengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama:/i/-/po/-/si/= **iposi**
- 15 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Qala ngomsindo wesifundo sangoLwesibili.
- 2 Yisho igama: **impi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokuqala wegama?/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesibili wegama?/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wesithathu wegama?/p/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo owodwa wokugcina wegama?/i/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama amalunga ngalinye elihamba ngalodwa:/i/-/mpi/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **impi**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo esegameni kanye nawe: /i/-/m/-/p/-/i/= **impi**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?/i/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiluphi ilunga lwesibili legama?/mpi/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama:/i/-/mpi/= **impi**
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngegama lesifundo sangoLwesithathu.

**Siyenza...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala usuku nesihloko: **Amagama p.**
- 2 Okulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinombolo 1–5 kwimajini.
- 3 Biza amalunga amahlanu noma amagama athathwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele. Kufanele basebenzise ikhono lokuhlakaza nokuhlanganisa ukubasiza ukuba bapele lawa magama.
- 5 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo osetshenziwe egameni ngalinye.
- 6 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo osetshenziwe.
- 7 Tshela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepeni lombala.
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lo msindo NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

## UKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

### Ukubhala Izinhlamvu Namagama Amasha: NgoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu

*Inhloso: Ukuthuthukisa ngokuhlelekile ikhono labafundi lokulungisa ukubhala ngokufanele nangokugeleza imisindo yezinhlamvu ehambisana nemisindo efundisiwe.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukuba bakhe ngendlela efanele izinhlamvu ngokubhala ngokuhlanganisa umsindo ofundiwe.
- 2 Fundisa ngohlamvu ngalunye oluncane kanye nolukhulu.
- 3 Tshengisa ukubhala umsindo ebhodini-chaza indlela yokwakha uhlamvu njengoba ulubhala.
- 4 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele ukuthi babeke amakhanda abo phezu kwamadeski.
- 5 Emva kwalokho, yima ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 6 Tshela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla ukuthi balandele indlela obhala ngayo emoyeni.
- 7 Okulandelayo, phinda lenqubo kubafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokunxele.
- 8 Emva kwalokho tshela abafundi ukuthi basebenzisane nozakwabo ngokubhala umsindo emhlane womunye ngeminwe yabo.
- 9 Ngemva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale umsindo emadeskini abo ngeminwe yabo.
- 10 Ekugcineni, phinda ubonise abafundi ukuthi izinhlamvu namagama kwakhiwa kanjani ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi kufanele babhale umsindo/amagama/imisho ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Ngesikhathi utshengisa amagama, gcizelela indlela yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa noma ngokuxhumanisa nezinye izinhlamvu.
- 13 Abafundi kufanele badwebele umsindo kunoma yimaphi amagama/umusho obhaliwe.

## IMISINDO

### Ukushintsha Izinhlamvu: NgoLwesine

*Inhloso: Ukulungisa noma ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo. Ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukuthi bagxile ekuboneni ushintsho olulodwa egameni okungashintsha okushiwo yigama.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane kumagama. Lokhu kuzosisiza ukuba sibe abafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: bila, sila

- 3 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozama ukubheka ukuthi yimuphi umsindo ohlukile kumagama amabili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
- 5 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo/b/no-/s/yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into egameni iyafana!

### **Siyenza...**

#### **Ingxenye 1**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabili anikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **sola, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yini umehluko phakathi kwala magama amabili?
- 3 Biza abafundi ukuthi beze bezodwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, kanje: **sola, sala**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

#### **Ingxenye 2**

- 1 Okulandelayo, bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Bhala ebhodini uhlu lwemibono yabafundi, njengokuthi: **mila, sala; bila, bala**

#### **Uyenza ...**

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elinikezwe ohlelweni lwesifundo, njengokuthi: **mila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawufaka endaweni yomunye umsindo kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elehlukile?**
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, abangawafaka endaweni yomsindo owodwa egameni.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwesifundo, biza abafundi ukuthi bahlangane.
- 5 Biza abafundi ukuthi bazokuma phambi kwebhodi futhi babhale elinye lamagama abo.
- 6 Funda amagama, bese uyachaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **mila, sala, bila, bala**

## **IMISINDO**

### **Ukuthola Amagama: NgoLwesihlanu**

*Inhloso: Ukunikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwemisindo efundiwe. Ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi bazilolongele ikhono lokuhlanganisa ukuze bakhe amagama. Ukuthuthukisa ukubona imisindo ngokuzenzakalelayo.*

Bhala ithebula ebhodini. Lifaka imisindo efundwe ngokwedlule kanye nemisindo efundisiwe ngoLwesibili nangoLwesithathu.

<b>ph-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

### Tshengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/ph/no-/th/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili ebhodini.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi sizoba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka ngokusebenzisa imisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezihamba ngazimbili.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama usebenzisa umsindo onikeziwe. njengokuthi: **/th/-/a/-/th/-/a/= thatha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangenza igama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa/th/noma/ph/
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/u/-/m/-/a/-/m/-/a/= umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **phula**, noma igama elingenawo umsindo ohlosiwe, njengokuthi: **amabala**.

### Okwenziwa abafundi

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko: **ph, th**.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuba bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi abangakwazi ukuwakha.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Bonisa abafundi ukuthi bangawakha kanjani lawa magama (kanye namanye):
- 5 **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela Okunamasu Okuqondisisa

Masonto onke kunendaba entsha Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kwenziwa ngalendlela elandelayo:

- NgoMsombuluko: Ngaphambi kokufunda  
 NgoLwesibili: Ukufunda kokuqala  
 NgoLwesine: Ukufunda kwesibili

NgoLwesihlanu: Ngemva kokufunda

Kulezi zikhathi Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, yenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bonke bahlezi kahle futhi babona kahle nangokucacile izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngaloko okulindele ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:

- Hlala ukhululeke futhi UNGANYAKAZI
- Gcina IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO kanye nemicabango yakho isendabeni
- *Ungaphimisi AMAZWI (yenza ukushukuma komzimba ungakhulumi ngokuzwakalayo)*

***Izinjongo ezimqoka Zokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kulolu hlelo yilezi ezilandelayo:***

- 1** *Ukuba abafundi bezwa ukufundwa kwendaba ephелеle elukhuni nabangakakwazi ukuyifunda bona bebodwa. Ngenxa yokuthi abafundi abazikhathazi ngezingxanye ezilukhuni zokufunda, bangagxila engqikithini yendaba kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi bangathokozela futhi izindaba bese bethuthukisa uthando lokufunda.*
- 2** *Njengoba uthisha efunda indaba ngokuzwakalayo, ngokuzenzakalelayo ulingisa amanye amakhono okufunda: ufunda kusukela ekhasini lokuqala ukuya kwelokugcina; ufunda kusukela phezulu kwekhasi eye ekupheleni kwekhasi; ufunda kusukela kwesokunxele aye kwesokudla; alandele izimpawu zokufunda; ufunda ngokugeleza kanye nangejubane elifanele; futhi ufunda ngokufaka umuzwa, okunezelela ekuqonderi indaba. Abafundi ngokuzenzakalelayo bafunda amakhono amaningi ngokuqaphela umfundi ogelezayo.*
- 3** *Njengoba uthisha efunda, ufakela ukuqonda ngokuthi: akhombe ingxanye yesithombe; ngokusebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba noma ukunyakaza; nangokuthi anezele umuzwa ezwini lakhe. Uthisha uphinde afake ngokucacile ukuqonda, ngokuma achaze igama noma ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela uthisha kanye nokumbukela, abafundi bazuza amakhono amasha olwimi.*
- 4** *Bese okubaluleke kakhulu ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, ukuthi uthisha kufanela afundise abafundi ukuthi bangacabanga kanjani ngendaba, futhi bangazakhela kanjani ukuyiqonda indaba. Kulolu hlelo, sikhethe ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokulingisa kanye nokufundisa amasu ehluke okuqondisisa. Amasu okuqondisisa alandelayo aye asetshenziswa:*
  - Ukuqagela
  - Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo
  - Ukucinga umbhalo
  - Ukufingqa
  - Ukucabanga ngombhalo (ukuzibuza)
  - Ukwenza uxhumaniso
  - Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha
  - Ukwenza ukuhlola

## AMASU OKUQONDISISA

Ithebula elilandelayo linikeza ulwazi ngesu ngalinye.

<b>Isu 1: Ukuqagela</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi beqagela, basuke besho lokho <u>abacabanga</u> ukuthi kuzokwenzeka endabeni. Abafundi bangaqagela ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngokubuka izithombe ezisencwadini enkulu. Bangaqagela futhi ukuthi kuzobuye kwenzekeni ngemuva kokufunda indaba ekhasini. Okokugcina, abafundi bangaqagela ngokuthi bacabanga ukuthi indaba izophela kanjani.
Injongo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi ukuba baqagela, wenza ukuba bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba bayifunde. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise izinkombasisombululo ukuzama ukuveza ukuthi ngobani abalingisi, nokuthi yisiphi isehlakalo esibalulekile esizokwenzeka. Ngokuqagela, abafundi bakha amakhono abo okuqondisisa ngokucabanga ngendaba</i>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Buka isithombe.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini eyenzakayo lapha?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> <li>5 Bonisa ukuthi izithombe zixhumene kanjani nesinye ukuze zakhe indaba.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngezithombe)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi kwenzekani lapha?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi lo mlingisi uzizwa kanjani? Kungani?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi uzobonani esithombeni esilandelayo?</li> </ol>
Izinyathelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda ikhasi lombhalo.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi bacabange ngombuzo.</li> <li>4 Uma abafundi bengakwazi ukuphendula, nika isibonelo sempendulo yombuzo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo (Ukuqagela ngombhalo)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka?</li> <li>2 Ucabanga ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenziwa yilo mlingisi?</li> <li>3 Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 2: Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi bakha isithombe sengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzekayo endabeni njengesehlakalo esikubhayikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indaba ezingqondweni zabo njengoba yenzeka.
Injongo	<i>Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza ukuba uqonde okushiwo amagama asekhasini ngokuwaphendula abe yibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabafundi. Ukwakha isithombe sengqondo kusiza futhi ukuba abafundi babone ukuthi izigameko embhalweni zihlangana kanjani. Lokhu kubasiza ukuba bakhe ukuqonda ngokucabanga ngendaba yonke iphelele, kunokubona ikhasi nekhasi.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Yithi: Manje sizokuzakhela isithombe sengqondo ngendaba kwangathi besibuka ibhayisikobho.</li> <li>3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese bakha ngawo ibhayisikobho ezingqondweni zabo.</li> <li>4 Phinda ufunde umbhalo.</li> <li>5 Tshela abafundi okubonayo wena ngeso lengqondo. (Linganisa ikhono)</li> <li>6 Buza abafundi: Uboneni? (Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?)</li> <li>7 Lalela bese nixoxe ngezimpindulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpindulo zabafundi ziyahambisana nokwenzeke endabeni.</li> </ol>

Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Nginesithombe sengqondo sikaJoe enqoba emjahweni. Ngathi ngiyawubona umjuluko wakhe wehla usuka ekhanda futhi usakazeka yonke indawo. Ngathi ngiyawubona amehlo akhe ajonge emgqeni wokugcina, nomzimba wakhe usebenza kanzima ngakho konke.</li> <li>2 Uboneni ngeso lengqondo? Kwenzekeni kwibhayisikobho yakho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 3: Ukucinga umbhalo</b>	
Incazelo	Ukucinga imibuzo yombhalo kuwuhlobo oluyisisekelo kakhulu semibuzo yokuqondisisa. Lena mibuzo idinga abafundi bacabange noma babheke amagama asekhasini bese bekhumbula ukwaziswa.
Injongo	<i>Lena mibuzo iyisisekelo sokuhlola ukuqonda amagama asekhasini. Le lisu libonisa abafundi indlela yokubona kanye nokucinga amagama amqoka azokubasiza ukuphendula imibuzo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngokwaziswa okusembhalweni, njengokuthi: Ngubani uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>3 Vumela abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 QAPHELA: Siza abafundi ukuba bathole impendulo ngokubona amagama amqoka awusizo, bese becinga embhalweni igama elimqoka. Loku ngokuvamile kubaholela ekutholeni impendulo.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 <b>Ngubani</b> uJoe ayefuna ukumehlula emjahweni?</li> <li>2 <b>Yini</b> eyenziwa uJoe ngaphambi komjaho?</li> <li>3 UJoe wazivocavocela <b>nini</b> umjaho?</li> <li>4 Wawenzelwa <b>kuphi</b> umjaho?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 4: Ukufingqa</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi befigqqa, basuke becabanga ngalokho okwenzeke endabeni. Bangacabanga futhi nangezinye izinto, njengokuthi: kuyini abakuthandile endabeni, nokuthi bafundeni endabeni.
Injongo	<i>Ukufingqa kubonisa ukuthi umfundi uyiqondile futhi wacabanga ngendaba. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bafingqqa indaba yindlela engcono yokuhlola ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo.</li> <li>2 Khumbuza abafundi: Ngesikhathi sifingqqa, sisuke sicabanga ngazo zonke izingxenye ezibalulekile zendaba. Singacabanga futhi ngalokho esikuthandile ngendaba, nokuthi futhi sifundeni endabeni.</li> <li>3 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuba bacabange ngendaba.</li> <li>4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi baxoxele umngane isifingqo sabo.</li> <li>5 Okokugcina, ungacela abafundi ukuba babhale phansi izifingqo zabo, besebenzisa uhlaka lomsebenzi ukubasiza.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<p>Indaba: UJoe unqoba umjaho</p> <p><u>Abafunda bangafingqqa indaba ngendlela elandelayo:</u></p> <p><b>Le ndaba imayelana</b> nomfana obizwa ngokuthi nguJoe ofuna ukwehlula umfana onejubane ukubendlula bonke esikoleni, uSizwe emjahweni wokugijima. UJoe uyazivocavoca sikhathi sonke, ekugcineni wamehlula uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ngathanda</b> ingxenye lapho uJoe eshaya intambo ekupheleni komjaho – ngaziswa ngename kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> ukuthi uma uzama ngamandla futhi ungayekeleli ungapumelela.</p>



<b>Isu 5: Ukucabanga ngombhalo (Ukuzibuza)</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi uthisha ezibuza, uthisha usuke ephimisa imicabanga yakhe ngombhalo. Uvumela abafundi bezwe lokho akucabangayo ngombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Ngokutshengisa indlela ocabanga ngayo/uzibuza ngombhalo, usuke ufundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili. Okokuqala, ufundisa abafundi ukuthi abafundi abakahle abamane nje bafunde amagama, ngaso sonke isikhathi bayacabanga ngalokho abakufundayo. Okwesibili, sibonisa abafundi uhlobo lwemicabango abafundi abakahle abanayo ngombhalo.</i>  <i>Ngokwenza lokhu, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucabanga ngobuhlakani nangokujulile ngombhalo. Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, abafundi bazoqala ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Cabanga umbuzo noma umqondo umfundi ogelezayo angaba nawo ngombhalo. (Imibono enikeziwe kumabhokhi athi Ngaphambi Kokufunda nelithi Funda Okwesibili ezinhlelweni zesifundo.)</li> <li>3 Yithi: Ngiyabona/Ngiyaqaphela...</li> <li>4 Yithi: Ngiyazibuza...?</li> <li>5 Abafundi abaphoqekekile ukuba baphendule umbuzo.</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<b>Ngiyabona</b> ukuthi uSizwe wamhleka uJoe uma engenela umjaho. <b>Ngizibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe lokhu kwamthukuthelisa yini uJoe?
<b>Isu 6: Ukwenza uxhumaniso</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi abafundi benza uxhumaniso, baqhathanisa izindaba nezimpilo zabo (umbhalo noqobo lwakho) noma nomunye umbhalo (umbhalo nombhalo), noma nento ethile nje esezweni (umbhalo nokusezweni).
Injongo	<i>Ukwenza uxhumaniso kusiza abafundi ukuba baqonde umbhalo ngokujulile ngokuwuxhumanisa nezinye izinto asebezazi kakade, noma abake bahlangabezana nako. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuba bangenza izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuxhumanisa: umbhalo komunye umbhalo, umbhalo noqobo lwakho, nempilo yabo, kanye nombhalo nezwe – nokunye ukwaziswa asebenakho kakade ngezwe.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo, njengokuthi: Kunini lapho wafisa khona ukunqoba okuthile, njengoJoe?</li> <li>3 Sebenzisa ukutshengisa ukunika impendulo elula, njengokuthi: Ngenkathi uJoe efisa ukunqoba umjaho, kungikhumbuze indlela engangithanda ngayo ukuncintisana nodadewethu esikoleni. Waye hlala njalo ethola amamaki aphezulu kuyo yonke into, abazali bami babeziqhenya. Ngangifisa baziqhenye nangami futhi.</li> </ol>
Izibonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Lokhu kukukhumbuza impilo yakho kanjani?</li> <li>2 Ngitshele ngesikhathi lapho kwenzeka khona into efana naloku kuwe.</li> <li>3 Uma wawunguJoe, ubuzokwenzani uma uSizwe ekuhleka?</li> <li>4 Ucabanga ukuthi uSizwe wazizwa kanjani ngesikhathi uJoe emehlula?</li> <li>5 Lokhu kukukhumbuza muphi omunye umlingisi?</li> </ol>
<b>Isu 7: Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha</b>	
Incazelo	Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha kudinga ukuba usebenzise ulwazi onalo, naloku okufundile ukuze uqagele kahle okuthize endabeni. Yiloku okushiwo 'ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa'. Uma abafundi benza indlela yokuphetha, baqagela kahle ngokuthize okusendabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi umbhali akabhali yonke imininingwane yendaba. Umbhali ushiya ezinye izingxenye zendaba zingaphelelanga, ukuze ofundayo azitholele yena.



Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bazitholele izingxenye zendaba ngokuzenzela uxhumaniso – Kufanele bafunde ‘ukufunda phakathi kwemigqa’. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise okubhaliwe, kanye nalokho asebekwazi ukuze bazitholele lokho okungabhalwanga ngokucacile.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Wazini ngalokhu? Uthini umbhalo?</li> <li><b>3</b> Buza abafundi: Yikuphi okunye esingakuqagela ngalokhu? Kukhona yini okunye umbhalo ongakusho?</li> <li><b>4</b> Buza abafundi: Kukhona yini okunye esingakuphetha mayelana nokuzivocavoca kukaJoe?</li> <li><b>5</b> Lalela futhi <b>uxoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinomqondo.</li> <li><b>6</b> Uma abafundi behluleka, banike isibonelo sokwenza indlela yokuphetha. Sebenzisa uhlaka lomusho ukusiza: Ngenxa yokuthi ... ngicabanga ukuthi ...</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Umbhalo:</b></p> <p>Umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya eNyuvesi. Ngafika ekhaya ngathola umfowethu ephethe incwadi futhi emamatheka. Umama wami wayekhala, ehleka futhi emanga.</p> <p><b>Ukwenza indlela yokuphetha:</b></p> <p>Ngokwesisekelo sokuthi umfowethu wafaka isicelo sokuya enyunivesi, nokuthi usephethe incwadi emenza abukeke ethokozile, ngiyaqagela ukuthi isicelo sakhe siphumelele.</p>
<b>Isu 8: Ukwenza ukuhlola</b>	
Incazelo	Ngesikhathi sihlola umbhalo, sisuke senza isahlulelo ngesici esithile sombhalo.
Injongo	<i>Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe ukuthi ngaso sonke isikhathi benze ukuhlola ngalokho abakufundayo, futhi bakwazi ukusekela noma ukuba nesizathu sokuzihlola kwabo.</i>
Izinyathelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Funda umbhalo osekhasini.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi imibuzo yokuzihlola, futhi ubacele basekele izimpendulo zabo. Isibonelo: Ucabanga ukuthi u X wenze into elungile? Kungani uthi noma ungathi?</li> <li><b>3</b> Lalela futhi <b>nixoxe</b> ngezimpendulo zabafundi. Qiniseka ukuthi izimpendulo zabafundi zinengqondo.</li> <li><b>4</b> Uma abafundi bathola ubunzima, yenza ukuzihlola kwakho njengesibonelo: <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukuthi uX wenze into elungile <b>ngoba</b> X</li> </ol>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Eminye imibuzo yokuhlola iqala ngokuthi:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Ucabanga ukuthi ...</li> <li><b>2</b> Uvumelana nokuthi ...</li> <li><b>3</b> Ngokombono wakho ...</li> <li><b>4</b> Ingabe ukuthandile ukuthi ...</li> </ol>

Ngezansi kunenzazelo yenqubo eyisisekelo yohlelo yesifundo ngasinye Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela: Ngaphambi Kokufunda, Ukufunda Kokuqala; Ukufunda Kwesibili; kanye Nangemuva Kokufunda. Funda lezi zincazelo ukuze uthole ukuqonda okucacile ngokuhamba kwesifundo ngasinye.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGAPHAMBI KOKUFUNDA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: UKUQAGELA**

Ngaphambi kokufunda, sisuke sakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokwenza abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngendaba ngaphambi kokuba ifundwe.

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazobheka izithombe ezisendabeni, bese becabanga ngendaba.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi, ngesisekelo saloku abakubonayo, bazoqagela ukuthi indaba izoba mayelana nani. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bazosebenzisa izithombe ukuzama kanye nokuqagela ukuthi indaba imayelana nani.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bangacabangi ngesithombe esisodwa kuphela. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela izithombe ezihlobana ngayo nesinye. Kufanele baxhumanise zonke izithombe ukuze bazame ukuthola ukuthi indaba yonke imayelana nani.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ikhava yendaba bese ufunda ngokuzwakalayo isihloko sendaba.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Nicabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka kule ndaba?
- 6 Okulandelayo, bheka isithombe ngasinye endabeni, futhi njengoba ubheka, buza abafundi:
  - a Yini oyibonayo kulesi sithombe?
  - b Ucabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka lapha?
  - c Ucabanga ukuthi kungenzeka kwenzekeni ngokulandelayo?
- 7 Uma abafundi bekhohlwa ukuxhumanisa izithombe ezahlukene, bakhuthaze ukukweza. Isibonelo: 'Uyakhumbula ukuthi umfana ubenzani esithombeni esedlule? Wenzani manje? Ucabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo?'
- 8 Uma ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Ucabanga ukuthi le ndaba izophela kanjani (uma kufanelekile)?
- 9 Bonga abafundi ngokuqagela kwabo.
- 10 Uma unesikhathi, funda indaba yonke kanye ngaphandle kokuma.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KOKUQALA**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

Ekufundeni Kokuqala, siqala ukwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufunda bese sichazela abafundi indaba. Siyalingisa futhi ukuthi ucabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tshela ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: *'Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela*

*indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami?*

- 1 Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Lapho kudingeka khona, yima uchazele abafundi igama noma ibinzana lamagama.
- 3 Ngaso lesi sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kokuqala, sigxila futhi ekulingiseni nasekufundiseni abafundi isu lokuqondisisa.
- 4 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.
- 5 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 6 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 7 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi umbuzo ungaba nezimpendulo ezingaphezu kweyodwa ezilungile, nokuthi abafundi bangaba nemibono eyehlukile.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI**

### **ISU LOKUQONDISISA: ISU OKUFANELE LISETSHENZISWE ELISHIWO OHLELWENI LWESIFUNDO.**

*Ekufundeni Kwesibili, siqhubeka nokwakha amakhono okuqondisisa ngokufundela abafundi indaba, nokulingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba. Phinda futhi, utshale ikilasi ukuthi yini ozoyenza. Yisho lokhu: ‘Bafundi, sekuyisikhathi soKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela. Khumbulani, noma nini uma sifunda noma silalela indaba, kubalulekile ukuba uhlale ucabanga ngendaba. Namuhla, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi ngicabanga kanjani ngendaba. Ngizokwenza lokhu ngo (isibonelo) kwenza isithombe engqondweni salokho okwenzeka endabeni. Loku kusho ukuthi ngenkathi ngifunda, ngizokwenza ibhayisikobho ngendaba engqondweni yami.’*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda ikhasi ngalinye lendaba ngokugeleza nangokucacile. Njengoba ufunda, sebenzisa ukushukuma komzimba, iminyakazo nesimo sobuso, bese ushintsha nephimbo (umuzwa) ukubonisa okushiwoyo.
- 2 Ngaso lesi sikhathi, ngesikhathi soKufunda Kwesibili, uzolingisa indlela yokucabanga ngendaba.
- 3 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzobona amablokhi amabili anemibala, abhalwe Ukufunda Kokuqala nelithi Ukufunda Kwesibili.

- 4 Uma usufundele abafundi ikhasi lonke, yima isikhashana futhi ubonise ukuthi uyacabanga ngokusho loko okusemablokhini ngoKufunda Kwesibili. Ngokwenza loku, ulingisa indlela *yokucabanga ngendaba*. Kubalulekile ukuba uqonde loko okushoyo – uma kungazwakali kahle kuwe, angeke kuzwakale kahle nakubafundi.
- 5 Ekhasini lokugcina lendaba, kunemibuzo embalwa emablokhini Okufunda Kokuqala kanye Nokwesibili.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuthi bazakhele umbuzo omayelana nombhalo.
  - a Cela abafundi ngokuzimela bacabange umbuzo owodwa abangawubuza ngombhalo.
  - b Uma kudingeka, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama emibuzo noma ibinzana lamagama, ngokwesibonelo: ngubani; kuyini; nini; kuphi; kanjani; kungani; ngombono wakho; ucabanga ukuthi; uhla; njl.,
  - c Tshela abafundi ukuthi bajike bese bayakhuluma futhi babelane ngemibuzo yabo omunye komunye.
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi abambalwa ukuba bazokwabelana ngemibuzo yabo nekilasi lonke.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula lena mibuzo.

#### **UKUFUNDA NGOKUHLANGANYELA: NGEMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Inhloso yomsebenzi waNgemuva Kokufunda ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ukuqonda kwabo indaba, nokuzilolongela ukusebenzisa ulwimi olusha abalufundile.

#### **Ngemva Kokufunda, uzokwenza owodwa walemisebenzi emine:**

- 1 Fanekisa umbhalo
- 2 Linganisa indaba
- 3 Ukuzikhumbuza ngokukhuluma noma ngokubhala okusuka endabeni
- 4 Ukuqondisisa okubhaliwe

#### **FANEKISA UMBHALO**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma amaphepha angabhaliwe, amapensela noma amakhrayoni.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bazokwakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile okusembhalweni. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma bakha isithombe somqondo ngokuthile, abacabange ngokuthi kubukeka kanjani, kunephunga elinjani, kuzwakala njani uma ukuthinta, nokuthi unjani umsindo wako. Bazokwakha futhi isithombe sokuthi bazizwa kanjani ngalomlingisi, isehlakalo noma into esembhalweni.
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuthi bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele umbhalo futhi.
- 4 Bese ucela abafundi ukuthi bavule amehlo abo, badwebe lokho abakubonile okusuka embhalweni. Abafundi bangafaka amalebula ukuchaza iphunga, ukunambitha, njl.,
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise isiqalo somusho ukuba babhale umusho noma emibili ngalokho abakubonile.

- 6 Okokugcina, vumela abafundi ukuba bajika bese bayakhuluma, futhi babelane ngemifanekiso yabo nabalingani babo.

#### **LINGANISA INDABA**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethe, noma endaweni ethulile ngaphandle.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla bazolingisa izingxenye zendaba abayifundile.
- 3 Bamba uphakamise incwadi enkulu. Funda ikhasi lokuqala.
- 4 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuthi balingise ini. (esohlelweni lwesifundo)
- 5 Lingisa umyalelo kanye nabafundi.
- 6 Phinda ngekhasi ngalinye.
- 7 Qeqesha abafundi ukuba balandele izimpawu uma kufanele bathule futhi balalele uma ufunda ekhasini phakathi kokulingisa.

#### **UKUZHUMBUZA NGOKUKHULUMA NOMA NGOKUBHALA OKUSUKA EMBHALWENI**

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi ukuze bakunaka futhi bakulalele.
- 2 Landela izinyathelo emiyalelweni yesifundo ukuzikhumbuza izingxenye zendaba nabafundi.
- 3 Okokuqala, uzolinganisa ukukhumbula okuthile okusuka endabeni.
- 4 Okulandelayo, uzotshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngokuthile okusuka endabeni – bangathathi lokho okukhumbulwe nguwe.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi BAZOJIKI BESE BAYAKHULUMA futhi babelana ngalokho abakukhumbulayo nabalingani babo.
- 6 Okokugcina, uzobiza abafundi abambalwa bazokwabelana ngalokho bona abakukhumbulayo kanye nekilasi.
- 7 Uma kungukukhumbula okubhalwayo, abafundi bazodweba/bazobhala abakukhumbulayo ezincwadini zabo zokubhala.

#### **UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALWAYO**

- 1 Ngaphambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko sombhalo njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelayo, bhala imibuzo yokuqondisisa ebhodini, kanye neziqalo zemisho yezimpendulo. (Lapho kudingeka khona)
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhala bese bebhala isihloko.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla, bazocabanga futhi babhale izimpendulo zale mibuzo.
- 5 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyachaza uma kudingeka.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi akudingeki ukuthi babhale imibuzo, kuphela izimpendulo.
- 7 Hamba hamba usize abafundi abahlulekayo.
- 8 Imizuzu emibili yokugcina, funda zonke izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, bavumele balungise umsebenzi wabo.



## Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

**Inhloso:** Ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda yedwa ngokuzwakalayo, nokwakha amakhono obuchwepheshe bokufunda ngokucacile kanye namakhono okuqondisisa kumfundi ngamunye. Ukunika bonke abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela amagama omsindo ofundwayo, amagama abonwa njalo kanye nemisho emifishane eguqakayo, ngaphambi kokuba benze imisebenzi yokubhala ngokuqondisisa okufushane ngokuzimela.

Kubalulekile ukuthi ulalele bonke abafundi befunda ngamunye, okungenani kanye ngesonto.

### OKUFANELE UKWENZE NEKILASI LONKE:

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi uqale ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo neqembu, kufanele uqale ngokuhlalisa ikilasi lonke libe nezincwadi zokubhalela kanye neZincwadi Zokufunda.
- 2 Qiniseka ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zivikelekile, ngokusebenzisa amafayela noma izikhwama zepulasitiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abafundi ngesimiso Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Kolimi Lwasekhaya ngendlela elandelayo:
  - a Hlalisa kahle abafundi babe nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - b Bachazele ngomsebenzi wokufunda wokuqala okufanele bawenze
  - c Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela
  - d Uma usulalele umfundi ngamunye eqenjini, phindisela iqembu ezihlalweni zabo
  - e Yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho, njengokuthi: Uthisha Uthi Umcimbi wokudansa; Yaluza, yaluza, yaluza, yima uthule du; noma Isihlalo sami nami.
    - *Qaphela: Imizuzu engama 30 isikhathi eside kubafundi abasesabancane ukuthi bangahlala behlezi ngokuthula bebodwa. Ngenxa yalesisizathu, kubalulekile ukwenza umsebenzi woshintsho ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuba bathathe ikhefu benze okuzobajabulisa futhi kushukumise umzimba.*
  - f Phinda uhlalise abafundi nezincwadi zabo zokufunda
  - g Chaza ukuthi umsebenzi wokufunda olandelayo kufanele uqedwe
  - h Biza elinye iqembu ukuthi lizokufundela
- 4 Kuwumbono omuhle ukuhlalisa umfundi obuthakathaka eduze komfundi oqinile, ukuze kuthi uma abafundi befunda izincwadi zokufunda, bakwazi ukusizana.

### UHLAKA LWEZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:

- 1 Isonto ngalinye linemisebenzi eyi-10 yokufunda. Kunamaseshini ayi-10 okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo isonto ngalinye. Kodwa, iqembu ngalinye lithola ithuba lokusebenza nothisha kanye ngesonto. Lokhu kusho ukuthi bonke abafundi bazoqeda umsebenzi Wokufunda phakathi neseshini ye – 9.
- 2 **Izithombe zikhumbuza abafundi ngokufanele bakwenze osukwini ngalunye:**
  - a Umlomo ukhumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphimise imisindo.

- b** Iso likhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunde lawa magama ngokuwabuka.
  - c** Ingane eyodwa ikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazifundele ngayedwana.
  - d** Izingane ezimbili zikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafunda nomlingani.
  - e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukuthi badwebe noma babhale.
- 3** Uhla oluyinhloko lwamagama emisindo yonke kanye nolwamagama esiwabona njalo afundisiwe ayalondolozwa. Izindaba ezintsha zihlelwe ngendlela ngokusetshenziswa imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo esonto, kanye nokufaka imisindo namagama esiwabona njalo afundiswe ngenkathi edlule. Lokhu kusho ukuthi abafundi ngeke bahlangabezane namagama amasha abangakaze bawabone ezincwadini zokufunda.

**UKWABELA AMAQEMBU NOKUKHETHWA KOMBHALO WOKUFUNDA  
NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1** Emasontweni amabili okuqala esikole, lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa irubhrikhi engezansi ukuhlukanisa abafundi ngamakhono abo.
- 3** Yabela abafundi emaqenjini ekhono elifanayo.
- 4** Kulolu hlelo, kunamathuba ayi – 10 ngesonto okulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kuzokwakhiwa amaqembu ayi-10. Uma uzokwakha amaqembu angaphansi kwayi – 10, ungasebenzisa isikhathi samathuba asele ngokusiza abafundi abadinga usizo.
- 5** Kusithungathi sakho uzothola ifomu lokugcwalisa amagama abafundi eqenjini ngalinye, kanye nethebula elizokuvumela ukuthi ukwazi ukulandela okufundwe iqembu ngalinye.
- 6 Siza uqaphele:** le rubhrikhi ihlukanisa abafundi ngokusekelwe kubuchwepheshe bamakhono abo okufunda.
- 7** Uma kukhona abafundi abanengi ezingeni elifanayo, kungafaneleka ukuba usebenzise ukufundwa ngokuqondisisa njengendlela eyengeziwe yokwehlukanisa iqembu ukuya phambili.
- 8 Ekilasini elinabafundi abangama – 40, kungenzeka ukuthi:**
  - Kungabikho iqembu eligcwele elisezingeni 1, kube nabafundi abambalwa
  - Iqembu 1 elisezingeni 2
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 3
  - Amaqembu 2 noma 3 asezingeni 4
  - Iqembu 1 noma 2 elisezingeni 5



Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi akawazi amagama noma wazi amagama ambalwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi nje amagama ambalwa ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi kubonakala sengathi akakwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bezinhlamvu nemisindo. NOMA lo mfundi udinga usizo oluningi ukufunda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo lokuqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile. futhi ungakwazi ukuqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi udinga usizo kancane lokuqonda amagama amaningi alukhuni.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza okuthile.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi ajwayelekile.</li> <li>Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama amaningi angakaze awabone ngaphambili.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangokubonisa imizwa.</li> <li>Lo mfundi ungomunye wabafundi abafunda kahle kakhulu ekilasini.</li> </ul>

**OKUMELWE KWENZIWE IQEMBU NGALINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO:**

- 1 Biza iqembu ukuba lizokufundela.
  - a Qiniseka ukuthi banombhalo ofanele bonke.
  - b Hlalisa iqembu lenze indilinga.
  - c Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama esiwabona njalo abawafundile angesonto. Khombisa iqembu amafleshi-khadi alawa magama futhi bazilolonge ukuwafunda.
  - d Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokuthi bafunde ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela nangokuthula.
  - e Ngemva kwalokho, tshela umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azifundele ngokuphimisela ingxenye yombhalo ngokuzimela.
- 2 Ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, kubalulekile ukukhumbula lokhu:
  - a **Khomba amagama esiwabona njalo.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kunamanye amagama avela njalo, nokuthi kufanele sikwazi ukuwafunda ngokuwabuka.
  - b **Yakha amakhono okuqonda.** uma umfundi engakwazi ukufunda igama, ungamane usize umfundi ngaso leso sikhathi. Okungenani, gqugquzela umfundi ukuthi aphimise imisindo yegama, bese ehlanganisa imisindo ukuze akhe igama.



- c Ncoma bese ugqugquzele abafundi.** Yenza ukuthi ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo kube okuhlangenwe nakho okwakhayo kubafundi futhi usebenzise lesi sikhathi ukuzama ukwakha ukuzethemba kubafundi.
- d Yakha ukufunda ngokugeleza.** Siza abafundi ukuthi bathuthukise ukufunda ngokugeleza. Tshela abafundi ukuthi ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale sengathi bayakhuluma. Lingisela abafundi ngokufunda ngokugeleza bese ubavumele ukuthi baphinde emuva kwakho.
- e Yakha ukufunda ngokuqondisisa.** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngalokhu abakufundayo ngaso sonke isikhathi. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bathathe ikhefu, babuyele emuva baphinde bafunde lokhu abakufundile uma kwenzeka belahlekelwa incazelo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bakhe isithombe ngenkathi befunda – ukuthi benze ibhayisikobho yalokhu abakufundayo emakhanda abo. Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bazame ukukhumbula abakufundile. Phinda ugqugquzele abafundi ukuthi babuze uma kukhona abangakuqondi.

#### **UKUNAKEKELA IZINCWADI ZOKUFUNDA:**

- 1** Kungumbono omuhle ukubeka izincwadi zokufunda phakathi kwamafayela noma ezikhwameni zamapulasitiki uma abafundi bezisebenzisa.
- 2** Nakekela lezi zincwadi zokufunda ngokucophelela futhi uzigcine kahle uma sezisetsheziwe.
- 3** Kufanele uphinde ukwazi ukusebenzisa izincwadi zokufunda iminyaka eminingi, ngoba abafundi ababhaleli kuzo. Kunalokho, babhalela ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela.

#### **OKUNYE OKUNGENZIWA EKUFUNDENI NGAMAQEMBU OKULAWULWAYO**

Khumbula ukuthi isizathu Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo ukulalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ngayedwa, ukuze kwazeke ukusiza izingane zakhe ubuchwepheshe bamakhono okufunda. Uma ungenayo indawo eyanele ekilasini lakho yokwenza lokhu, noma uthola kunzima ukulawula ukuziphatha kwekilasi ngenkathi ulalele iqembu lifunda, kukhona enye indlela.

Ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, hlalisa bonke abafundi emadeskini abo nezincwadi zokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelayo:

- 1** Chaza umsebenzi wokufunda kokuqala okufanele bakwenze.
- 2** Ngemva kwalokho, bizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.
- 3** Lalela umfundi ngamunye efunda ezingeni lombhalo ofanele.
- 4** Yakha ikhono lobuchwepheshe lokufunda.
- 5** Emuva kwemizuzu eyi-15, yalela abafundi ukuthi benze umsebenzi woshintsho.
- 6** Ngemva kwalokho, phinda uhlalise kahle abafundi ezihlalweni zabo nezincwadi zabo zokufunda.
- 7** Chaza umsebenzi olandelayo okufanele bawenze.

- 8 Qhubeka nokubizela etafuleni lakho umfundi ngamunye ukuthi azokufundela ngokuzwakalayo.

Uma unquma ukusebenzisa lena indlela yokulalela ukufunda, kufanele uqiniseke ukuthi ulalela wonke umfundi okungenani kanye ngesonto.



## Inqubo Yokubhala

---

**Inhloso:** Ukufundisa abafundi inqubo yokubhala ukuveza imicabango ephuma kubo ngokuyibhala ngokuhlelekile bethola ukusekelwa. Ukubonisa abafundi ukuthi ukusebenza ngokulandela inqubo yokubhala okuhlelekile kubanika ithuba lokushintsha, babhale kangcono nokuthuthukisa imicabango yabo, kunokuthi bavele 'bafike esiphethweni salokhu abakubhalayo ngomzamo wokuqala'.

Uhlelo lokulungiselela ukubhala lubandakanya ukuluhlela, ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa, ukuhlela, ukushicilelwa nokwethulwa kombhalo. Lezi zingxenye ezine zenqubo yokubhala ziqala ukufundiswa kumabanga aphantsi omathathu, njengoba abafundi baya ngokuya beqhubeka bephumelela ukukhuphuleni izinga lokubhala.

### HLELA UKUBHALA

- 1 Kulolu hlelo, ukuhlela kugxile kakhulu ekufundiseni abafundi indlela yokuhlela besebenzisa:
  - a Uhla lwamagama
  - b Ibalazwe lomqondo
- 2 Ngaphambi kokuthi abafundi baqale ukuhlela kwabo, kufanele ubatshengise kuqala, ukuze bazi kahle ukuthi kulindeleke ukuthi benzeni. Uhlelo lwesifundo luyakuqondisa ekwenzeni lokhu.
- 3 Chazela abafundi ukuthi uhlala njalo UCABANGA ngalokhu ozokubhala. Kufanele ubachazele imicabango yakho ngokuzwakalayo, ukuze abafundi bezwe.
- 4 Sebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuze wakhe olwakho uhlelo lokubhala.
- 5 Okulandelayo, nikeza abafundi imizuzu embalwa yokucabanga ngalokho abazokubhala.
- 6 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokujika bese bayakhuluma, futhi bacobelane imibono nozakwabo.
- 7 Okokugcina, qondisa futhi usekele abafundi njengoba besebenzisa isibonelo sokuhlela ukuba benze okwabo ukuhlela.

### UKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuthi isifundo siqale, phinda ubhale ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela ukubhala olwenziwe esifundweni sangoMsombuluko. Bhala isibonelo sohlaka lokubhala ebhodini.

- 2 Okulandelayo, chaza kafushane bese utshengisa abafundi ukuthi bazolusebenzisa kanjani uhlelo lwabo ukuze bakhe umbhalo wabo osalungiswa.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi isibonelo sokubhala uhlaka oluzobasiza ukwenza lokhu.
- 4 Ngesikhathi abafundi beqedela umbhalo osalungiswa, yibe ulokhu uhambahamba ekilasini futhi usekele abafundi abadinga usizo

### UKUHLELA UMBHALO

- 1 Bhala ebhodini uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo ezithathelwe ohlelweni lwesifundo.
- 2 Funda konke futhi uchazele abafundi uhla lwalokhu okuhlolwayo.
- 3 Ungase ufise ukukhombisa abafundi ukuthi alungiswa kanjani amaphutha ajwayelekile.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokwenza ushintsho nokulungisa imibhalo yabo besebenzisa uhla lwezinto ezibhekwayo.

### UKUSHICILELA NOKWETHULA UMBHALO

- 1 Nika abafundi umyalelo wokuphinda babhale ngobunono imibhalo yabo yokugcina.
- 2 Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokushintshanisa ngezincwadi bafundelane omunye nomunye imibhalo yabo.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi abahlukene ithuba lokwabelana ngombhalo wabo ngokuwufundela ikilasi lonke.
- 4 Cela abanye abafundi ukuthi baphinde babhale imisebenzi yabo ephepheni elisha bese bedweba imifanekiso, baphinde bayisayine. Beka lona mbhalo odongeni lwekilasi
- 5 Qoqa izincwadi zabafundi. Ulindlekele ukuba umake imisebenzi yemibhalo emi-2 ngaphansi kohlelo lokuhlola oluhlelekile ngethemu usebenzise irubrikhi oyinikeziwe. Kepha ke, uyanxuswa ukuba ufunde bese uphawula ngombhalo wokugcina womfundi ngawo wonke umjikelezo.
- 6 Siyaphinda, ukuzethemba kuyingxenye ebalulekile kakhulu ekukhuliseni amazinga olwazi lokubhala.



## Amasu Okubhala

**Inhloso:** *Ukuhlomisa abafundi ngamacebo ambalwa okubhala besebenza ngokohlaka olubalekelela ukuguqula imicabango yabo ibe umbhalo ongokoqobo.*

- 1 Landela izihlelo zesifundo ukwenza umsebenzi wesonto ngalinye.
- 2 Ezinhlweni zesifundo, uzoqaphela ukuthi kulandelwa ngaso sonke isikhathi isimiso esifanayo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi okulindlekile ezifundweni zokubhala.
- 3 Uzoqaphela futhi ukuthi amacebo ahlukile afundiswa kancane kancane ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufinyelela ezingeni eliyimpumelelo lokubhala uhlaka lwemisho.
- 4 Inhloso ukuthi abafundi ekugcineni basebenzise lawa masu ngokuzenzakalelayo.
- 5 Lawa masu asiza abafundi ukuthi bazethembe ngemibhalo yabo ngokubabonisa uchungechunge lwezinyathelo zokulandelwa ngesikhathi bebhala.

**ISU 1: UTHISHA UTSHENGISA INDLELA YOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- a** Uthisha uqala ngokubonisa umsebenzi ekilasini (ubonisa okulindelekile ukuthi abafundi kufanele bakwenze kanjani)
- b** Ngokubukela uthisha, abafundi baba nombono ocacile ngokulindeleke kubo ngesikhathi benza umsebenzi.

**ISU 2: ABABHALI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBI KOKUTHI BABHALE**

- a** Ukubhala kuyisenzo sokuveza imicabango ephepheni.
- b** Lokhu kusho ukuthi ababhali kufanele baqale ngokucabanga bese benquma ukuthi yini abazobhala ngayo ngaphambi kokuthi babhale.
- c** Lokhu futhi kusho ukuthi azikho 'izimpendulo' eziyiphutha nezingelona iphutha uma bebhala – bonke ababhali banemicabango yabo ababhala ngayo.
- d** Njalo yakha isikhathi sokuba abafundi bacabange ngalokho abafuna ukukubhala.

**ISU 3: ABABHALI BADWEBELA UMUGQA WEGAMA NGALINYE**

- a** Abafundi bayacabanga ngomusho abafuna ukuwubhala, futhi bawusho ngokuzwakalayo.
- b** Bayabala ukuthi mangaki amagama emshweni, bese bedweba umugqa omele igama ngalinye.
- c** Imigqa kufanele idwetshwe kusukela ngakwesobunxele kuye kwesokudla nokusuka phezulu ekhasini kuye phansi.
- d** Imigqa kufanele icishe ilingane nobude bamagama.
- e** Izikhala kufanele zishiywe phakathi kwamagama.
- f** Ekugcineni komusho, umfundi afake ungqi.
- g** Uma sekunemigqa, abafundi bagcwalisa amagama abawaziyo, noma kufanele bazame ukuqala ukubhala uhlamvu lokuqala lwegama ngaphambi kokucela usizo.
- h** Lokhu kunikeza abafundi indlela yokubhala, eyakha ukuzethemba. Ngisho nabafundi abanobunzima bangaqala inqubo yokubhala ngale ndlela.

**ISU 4: ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA IZINSIZA-KUFUNDA UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukuthi bangaqali ngokucela usizo lwamagama abangawazi. Kufanele baqale ngokusebenzisa ezinye izinsiza-kufunda ukuthola ukuthi libhalwa kanjani igama elingaziwa. Ngokwesibonelo:
- b** Amagama asodongeni lwamagama
- c** Ezinye izincwadi
- d** Uhla lwesipelingi
- e** Bangabuza ngisho nozakwabo ekilasini.

**ISU 5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA ABAKUKHUMBULAYO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi kufanele bazame ukukhumbula amagama abawafundile, futhi babhale lawa magama ngokuzikhumbulela bona.

**ISU 6: ABABHALI BASHO AMAGAMA NGOKUNENSA NJENGOFUDU**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukusho amagama abangawazi ngokunensa okukhulu ukuze bakwazi ukuzwa imisindo yawo ehlukile. (ukuhlukanisa uhlamvu nohlamvu)
- b** Okulandelayo, fundisa abafundi ukubhala umsindo ngamunye abakwazi ukuwuzwa. (Bangase bangakwazi ukupela igama ngendlela efanele, kodwa lokhu kungaba isinyathelo sokuqala ukubhala amagama abangawazi. Ngokwesibonelo, **zi** lingabhalwa kanje noma **z**. Uthisha angakhela kulokhu bese ebonisa umbhali isipelingi esifanele.
- c** Zama ukufunda imibhalo yemisindo yabafundi, bese ubancoma ngokusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemisindo.

**ISU 7: ABABHALI BAFUNDA LOKHU ABAKUBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bazifundela imisho yabo kuzwakale noma bafundele ozakwabo. Ukufunda umbhalo womunye ekilasini kwenza inqubo yokubhala ibe nomqondo kakhulu.
- b** Njengoba benza lokhu, bahlola ukuthi awekho yini amagama abawashiye ngephutha.
- c** Baphinde bahlole ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kolimi kubhalwe ngendlela elungile yini.
- d** Okubaluleke kunako konke, kwenze konke lokhu ukuze abafundi bayijabule indlela ehlelekile yokubhala, baphinde baziqhenye ngalokho abakubhalile.

**ISU 8: ABABHALI BAYAJIKA BESE BAYAKHULUMA**

- a** Ezikhathini ezahlukene zesifundo, abafundi bangashintshana nozakwabo, futhi banikezane ithuba lokuthi nomunye akhulume.
- b** Lokhu kungenziwa ukuze babonisane ukuthi ingabe bazobhala ngani, bafundelane abakubhalile, baxoxele abanye ngezithombe zabo, noma bahlole ukuthi ingabe bayakuqonda yini okulindele ukuthi bakwenze.
- c** Fundisa abafundi ukubhekana bakhulume behlise amaphimbo abo uma bekhuluma bebhekene.

**ISU 9: UKUBAMBA IZINGXOXO EZINCANE**

- a** Leli cebo liwusizo kakhulu kubafundi uma bebhala.
- b** Hambahamba egumbini, futhi uthi ukuma uma ubona umfundi exakekile noma edinga usizo.
- c** Bamba izingxoxo ezincane nalowo mfundi.
- d** Khuluma ngomsebenzi womfundi, lalela umfundi, bese usiza umfundi uma kunesidingo.
- e** Khumbula ukuzama nokunika bonke abafundi ukunakwa ngokomuntu ngamunye, futhi uncome imizamo kanye nentuthuko yabo.



**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isonoto**

**1**

**Ukujwayelaniswa**

**Nendawo**



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda ngezihloko ezahlukenene.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi isihloko ngumbono obanzi ozoqondisa ukufunda kwethu sindawonye.
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama elithi **isikole** phakathi nendawo nebhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngesikole?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kuyini enikuthandile enifunde ngakho eBangeni 1?
  - b Kuyini enikuthandile enifunde ngakho eBangeni 2?
  - c Kungani nithande ukufunda...?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 **Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda amagama amaningi amasha azosisiza ukuveza umbono kanye nemiqondo yethu kangcono!**
- 2 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 3 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a Okufanayo
    - Phakamisa iminwe 1–5.
    - Chaza ukuthi abafundi nabo kufanele baphakamise inani ELIFANAYO leminwe.
    - Phinda izikhathi 4–5.



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Chaza ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlekile yokunikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Khetha uhlelo oluzosebenza ekilasini lakho nakubafundi, njengokuthi: **Ukusebenzisa abaqaphi bezincwadi.**
- 3 Chaza ukuthi onyakeni wonke, wonke uzothola ithuba lokuba ngumqaphi wezincwadi. Kuleli sonto sizozilongela ngokuthi umqaphi wezincwadi wenzani ukuze wonke umuntu azi futhi alungele.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokubhalela zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 5 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,



- 6 Bakhombise indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 7 Biza abafundi abambalwa (inani lizoya ngokuthi yikuphi okwenza umqondo endleleni ikilasi lakho elihlelwe ngayo) ukuthi beze bazoba abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku.
- 8 Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
- 9 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 10 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.
- 11 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.,
- 12 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 13 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilongela ukuqoqa izincwadi.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

- 1 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa kukhaphethi, ngaphambi kwekilasi (noma kwenye indawo, uma lokhu kungeke kusebenze ekilasini lakho)
- 3 Chaza ukuthi kuzodingeka ukuthi siye kukhaphethi ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani kukhaphethi. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa.**
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl.,
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule** umugqa wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 9 Uma bonke abafundi sebehlezi kukhaphethi, chaza ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 10 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 11 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA

Into eyodwa engifuna uyazi ngami ukuthi \_\_\_\_\_

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala **ngento abafuna ukuthi wena (thisha wabo) uyazi ngabo.**
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 4 Tshela abafundi eminye yemibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Nginezingane ezimbili.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukudweba isithombe sakho unezingane zakho.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yiliphi igama ozolibhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye.**
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala: **Into eyodwa engifuna uyazi ngami ngokuthi** nginezingane ezimbili.
- 8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
- 9 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwa njalo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
- 10 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Yini ofuna ukuba ngiyazi ngawe?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela ngento eyodwa abafuna ukuthi uyazi.
- 4 Kufanele bathi: Into eyodwa engifuna ukuthi uyazi ngami ukuthi...
- 5 Chaza ukuthi manje abafundi bazodweba bese bebhala ngemizwa yabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.**
- 2 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 3 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba bagcwalise uhlaka lokubhala.

- 5 Gqugquzela abafundi.
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazoqoqa izincwadi zokubhalela



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

- 1 Chaza ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 4 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 5 Bakhombise indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Ukufunda ngababili
- 11 Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 12 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.,
- 13 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 14 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

- 1 Chaza ukuthi ngenkathi senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulalelisa ngokucophelela.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizodlala umdlalo obizwa ngokuthi **Uthisha uthi**. Lona ngumdlalo odinga ukuba silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu! Sizosebenzisa lo mdlalo njalo unyaka wonke!
- 3 Chazela abafundi imithetho:
  - a Chaza ukuthi uzokwenza iminyakazo eyahlukene, njengokuthinta ikhanda lakho; ukundizisa ikhayithi; ukunyakazisa ikhala lakho; ukugxuma kathathu; njl.,
  - b Uma uqala ngokuthi, 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanele benze isenzo.
  - c Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanele bame banganyakazi.
  - d Uma umfundi enza isenzo ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke lowo mfundi uyaphuma bese ehlala phansi.
  - e Ophumelele umfundi wokugcina oyosala emile.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba bame ngezinyawo.
- 5 Dlalani umdlalo kuze kusale umfundi oyedwa omile!



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama / imisho

Kutuswa ukuthi amagama abafundi abhalwe bese enamathiselwa emadeskini abo ngaphambi kosuku lwabo lokuqala esikoleni. Uma lokhu kungeke kwenzeka, kuzodingeka ubhale amagama abo ezincwadini zabo ngaphambi kwalo msebenzi.

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 4 Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)
- 5 Biza abafundi abambalwa ukuthi bazokuba ngabaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku. Kufanele **bahluke** kubafundi obakhethe ngoMsombuluko.
- 6 Yalala abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolengele ukubanikeza izincwadi.

- 7 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 8 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele ngokushesha amagama abo ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nemizuzu emithathu kuphela yokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!)
- 10 Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 13 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa**.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 9 Uma bonke abafundi sebehlezi kukhaphethi, chaza ukuthi ekufundeni ngokuhlanganyela, kunemithetho wendlela yokuhlala kukhaphethi.
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiziphi ezinye zezinto enicabanga ukuthi zibalulekile lapho nonke senindawonye kukhaphethi?
- 11 Vezani imibono kanye nabafundi, njengokuthi ungathinti omunye umuntu, ukungathathi indawo enkulu kakhulu, ukulalela okhulumayo, njl.
- 12 Chazela abafundi futhi ukhombise indlela yokuhlala kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela njengokuthi:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.

- 13 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bazilolongele ukuhlala ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ngemizuzwana embalwa.
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 15 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 16 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

- 1 Chaza ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesibili ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Ukufunda ngababili
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi banomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 14 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 15 Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilolongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.
- 16 Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:
  - a Siyini isithonjana esisithshela ukuthi sifunde nabalingani?
  - b Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
  - c Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  - d Njl.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma:

Imizuzu eyi-15

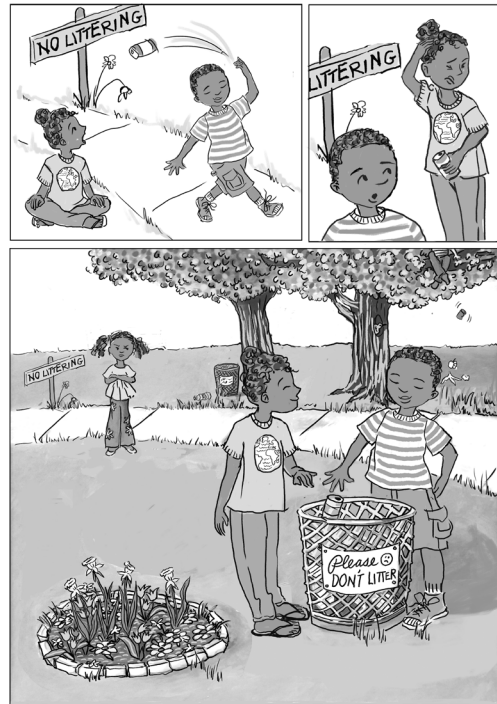
ISONTO 1

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a okuhlukile
    - Nikeza abafundi izincwadi.
    - Dweba umfanekiso olula ebhodini.
    - Chazela abafundi ukuthi badwebe umfanekiso OHLUKILE encwadini yabo.
    - Phinda izikhathi 4–5.

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LOKUQALA LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ngobuciko bokuxoxa izindaba. Kuzodingeka siye kumaqembu amancane ngokushesha!
- 2 Tshela abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqembu amancane. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi obani abazoba seqenjini ngalinye.
- 3 (Ngokwesibonelo: uma abafundi behlezi ngemigqa, indlela elula yokwakha amaqembu amancane ukuthi abafundi ababili bokuqala emgqeni ophambili bajike babhekane nabafundi ababili abangemva kwabo emgqeni wesibili.)
- 4 Qiniseka ukuthi bonke abafundi bayaqonda ukuthi obani abaseqenjini labo nokuthi kufanele baye kanjani eqenjini labo.
- 5 Dlalani umdlalo wokusiza abafundi ukuba baye emaqenjini abo amancane ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi uma uthi 'hamba' abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 7 Umfundi ongekho eqenjini lakhe ngemizuzwana engama-30 uyaphuma, kanye neqembu lakhe lonke! Khonake-ke kufanele bazokuma ngaphambi kwekilasi.
- 8 Dlalani lomdlalo kuze kusale iqembu elilodwa. (Uma kudingeka, nciphisa isikhathi kube imizuzwana engama-20, imizuzwana eyi-10).







## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulalela ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizodlala othi **Uthisha Uthi**.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngemithetho:
  - a Chaza ukuthi uzokwenza iminyakazo eyahlukene, njengokuthinta ikhanda lakho; ukundizisa ikhayithi; ukunyakazisa ikhala lakho; ukugxuma kathathu; njl.,
  - b Uma uqala ngokuthi, 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanele benze isenzo.
  - c Uma ungasho ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke abafundi kufanele bame banganyakazi.
  - d Uma umfundi enza isenzo ungashongo ukuthi 'uthisha uthi', khona-ke lowo mfundi uyaphuma bese ehlala phansi.
  - e Ophumelele umfundi wokucina oyosala emile.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba bame ngezinyawo.
- 5 Dlalani umdlalo kuze kusale umfundi oyedwa!



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama / imisho

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 4 Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)
- 5 Biza abafundi abambalwa ukuthi bazokuba ngabaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku. Kufanele **bahluke** kubafundi osubakhethile kakade.
- 6 Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
- 7 Bayalelele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 8 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishele ngokushesha amagama abo ezincwadini zabo zokubhalela. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nemizuzu emibili kuphela yokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!) Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bakwazi ukubhala amagama abo kahle ngokushesha!



- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale igama labo ngobunono nangokushesha ngaphansi kosuku. Bachazele ukuthi bazoba nomzuzwana ongama-30 wokwenza lokhu.
- 11 Yalela abafundi abasheshe baqeda ngaphambi kwesikhathi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abo (noma izikhathi eziningi ngangokunokwenzeka emizuzwaneni engama-30).
- 12 Lapho sekuphele imizuzwana engama-30, yalela abafundi ukuba bavale izincwadi zabo.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi.
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl.
- 15 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 16 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.

**Qaphela:** Ungabheka indlela abafundi ababhala ngayo igama ukuze wenze ukuhlolwa okungahleliwe ngokuthi yibaphi abafundi ekilasini lakho abakwazi ukubhala amagama abo, nokuthi bashesha kangakanani ukwenza lokho.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Ubhalo Osalungiswa

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Into eyodwa engifuna uyazi ngami ukuthi \_\_\_\_\_

Enye into ebalulekile ngami ukuthi \_\_\_\_\_

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazokwengeza umusho embhalweni wabo wangoMsombuluko.
- 2 Namuhla bazocabanga ngenye into ebalulekile ngabantu ukuthi bayazi ngabo!
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lokubhala olusha.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 5 Chaza eminye yemibono onayo yokugcwalisa uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Enye into ebalulekile ngawe ukuba uyazi ngami ukuthi ngithanda ukufunda.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukwengeza umdwebo wakho, njengokuthi: Ufunda incwadi.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi yiliphi igama ozolibhala. **Dweba umugqa esikhundleni segama ngalinye.**
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala, njengokuthi: Enye into ebalulekile ngami ukuthi ngithanda ukufunda!
- 9 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi ubhale imisindo oyaziyo.**
- 10 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa** (amagama esiwabona njalo, ulwazimagama ngesihloko) ukufaka amalebula kumdwebo wakho.

- 11 Cima isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo**

### **UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko, sacabanga ngokuthi ngokuthile esifuna abantu bayazi ngathi.
- 2 Namuhla sizokwengeza umusho embhalweni wethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Iyiphi enye into ocabanga ukuthi ibalulekile ukuba abantu bayazi ngawe?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacabange ngaphambi kokubhala**.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele baze neyabo imibono – **akufanele** bakope umbono wakho!
- 6 Chaza ukuthi sikwenza kanjani **ukujika bese sikhuluma**:
  - a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
  - b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
  - c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuba bajike **bakhulume** nabalingani babo ngento eyodwa abayithandayo ngesikole.
- 8 **Hambahamba futhi usize uqiniseke ukuthi bonke abafundi banabalingani abakhuluma nabo. Qiniseka ukuthi abafundi bakhuluma nabalingani babo ngombuzo owubuzile.**
- 9 Biza abafundi 2–3 bazokutshela into eyodwa abalingani babo abayithanda ngesikole.
- 10 Kufanele bathi: Enye into umlingani wami acabanga ukuthi ibalulekile ukuthi yaziwe ngawe ukuthi...
- 11 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazosebenzisa uhlaka ukudweba bese bebhala imibono okungeyabo!

### **UKUBHALA**

- 1 **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi abafanayo ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathole umbhalo wabo wangoMsombuluko.  
**Bazokwengeza kuwo!**
- 3 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane**
- 4 Cela abafundi ukuba **bafunde umbhalo wabo**.
- 5 Siza abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala.
- 6 Siza abafundi **basho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu futhi basebenzise izinsiza-kufundisa**.
- 7 **Gqugquzela abafundi.**

**JIKA BESE UYAKHULUMA**

- 1 Uma sekusele imizuzu emi-2-3, yalela abafundi babeke amapensela abo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi lapho **sijika bese siyakhuluma**, siphendukela kuzakwethu bese siyaxoxa!
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ngemidwebo yabo.

*Choma umbhalo wabafundi egunjini lapho **amehlo omfundi efinyelela khona**. Lokhu kuyosiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuqhuba izingxoxo ngesihloko.*

**Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesithathu ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Ukufunda ngababili
- 11 Chaza ukuthi namuhla uLwesithathu, ngakho abafundi mababheke umsebenzi wangoLwesithathu.
- 12 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzise izithonjana.
- 13 Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela benze lokhu bakwenze **ngokuzimela** (*namuhla yeqa ukufunda ngababili!*)
- 14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
  - a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemapheweni.
  - c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.

- 15** Nika abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ukufunda ngokuzimela. Hamba hamba uzungeze ikilasi wenze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bafunda incwadi.
- 16** Ngemva kwemizuzu 5, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 17** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.,
- 18** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 19** Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 20** Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilolongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:
- a** Yisiphi isithonjana esikutshela ukuthi funda nomlingani wakho?
  - b** Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
  - c** Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  - d** Njl.,

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulalela ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizodlala umdlalo omusha obizwa ngokuthi **Nyakaza, nyakaza, yima phuhle**.
- 3 **Chazela abafundi imithetho:**
  - a Chaza ukuthi uzosebenzisa amagama amabili: nyakaza kanye nokuma du.
  - b Uma ngithi nyakaza, abafundi kumele banyakaze.
  - c Uma ngithi 'yima phuhle' kufanele bame bathule du!
  - d Uma abafundi 'bengami phuhle' bazophuma!
- 4 Tshela abafundi beme ngezinyawo.
- 5 Yithi: nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, nyakaza, yima phuhle!
- 6 Biza bonke abafundi abangami phuhle ukuba bahlale phansi!
- 7 Phinda izikhathi ezimbalwa.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda kwesibili

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa**.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bahlala njani kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.

- b** Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
  - c** Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
  - d** Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.
- 10** Chaza ukuthi ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, abafundi kufanele balalele indaba ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 11** Fundela abafundi ngokuzwalakayo indaba esekhasini 2 encwadini ye-DBE .
- 12** Buza abafundi imibuzo elandelayo. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphakamise izandla uma befuna ukuphendula:
- a** Ubani uthisha webanga 3?
  - b** Bangaki abantwana abasha abakhona?
  - c** Ithini iphosta esodongeni?
- 13** Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bazilolongele ukuhlala ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ngemizuzwana embalwa.
- 14** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 15** Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 16** Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda**.
- 2** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 4** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 5** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6** Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesine ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7** Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8** Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 9** Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10** Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjane ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a** Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b** Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c** Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d** Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Funda ngababili

- 11 Chaza ukuthi namuhla uLwesithathu, ngakho abafundi mababheke umsebenzi wangoLwesine.
- 12 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzise izithonjana.
- 13 Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela benze lokhu **ngokuzimela** (*yeqa ukufunda ngababili!*)
- 14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
  - a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
  - c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
- 15 Nika abafundi ithuba lokuzilongela ukufunda ngokuzimela. Hamba hamba uzungeze ikilasi wenze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bafunda incwadi.
- 16 Ngemva kwemizuzu 5, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 17 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.,
- 18 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 19 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 20 Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.
- 21 Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:
  - a Yisiphi isithonjana esikutshela ukuthi funda nomlingani wakho?
  - b Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
  - c Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  - d Njl.,

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a Okufanayo
  - b Okuhlukile
    - Qoqa izinto ezifanayo, njengezincwadi ze-DBE ezi-2, ipensela, izicucu ezi-2 zikashoki, into yokusula.
    - Khombisa abafundi izinto ezimbili.
    - Chaza ukuthi uma izinto ZIFANA, abafundi kufanele BAPHAKAMISE IZITHUPHA.
    - Uma izinto zingafani, kufanele abafundi bagcine izandla zabo ziphezu kwamadeski abo.

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Ukudla kwami engikuthandayo ...
  - b Umsebenzi engiwuthandayo ...
- 2 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ukuxoxa ngombhalo ofundwa ngokuhlanganyela. Kuzodinga siye emaqenjini amancane ngokushesha!
- 3 Uma sisemaqenjini, sizosebenzisa iziqalamisho ezisebhodini ukuxoxa.
- 4 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi uma sifika emaqenjini, umfundi ngamunye kufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamunye.
- 6 Babonise 'Induku/Itshe/into/ Ekhulumayo'.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi umfundi kufanele endlulisele kwabanye induku ekhulumayo. Uma usuphethe induku ekhulumayo, yithuba lakho lokukhuluma. Uma omunye umuntu eqenjini ephethe induku, kufanele balalele.
- 8 Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili kwekilasi bese ubonisa indlela okwedluliselwa ngayo induku futhi uphendule imibuzo:
  - a Umfundi 1 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - b Umfundi 2 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - c Umfundi 3 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - d Umfundi 4 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - e Umfundi 1 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 2
  - f Umfundi 2 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 2
  - g Umfundi 3 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 2



- h** Umfundi 4 kufanele aphenandle Umbuzo 2
- 9** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqembu amancane. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngobani abazoba seqenjini ngalinye. Lawa kufanele kube amaqembu afanayo namaqembu angolwesithathu!
- 10** Qiniseka ukuthi wonke umfundi uyakhumbula ukuthi ubani oseqenjini labo nokuthi baya njani eqenjini labo.
- 11** Chaza ukuthi uma uthi 'hamba' abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya eqenjini labo alincane.
- 12** Ngemva kwalokho, nikeza iqembu ngalinye induku ekhulumayo. Kufanele banikezane ithuba lokukhuluma njengalokhu uye wabonisa.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

- 1** Chaza ukuthi uma senza imisindo kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuthi silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 2** Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizodlala umdlalo obizwa ngokuthi **Isihlalo sami kanye nami**. Lona ngumdlalo ofuna ukuba silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu! Sizosebenzisa lo mdlalo unyaka wonke!
- 3** Chazela abafundi imithetho:
  - a** Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokuma eduze nezihlalo zabo.
  - b** Uzonika imiyalelo.
  - c** Abafundi kufanele balalele ngokucophelela ondaweni, ukuze benze into efanele.
- 4** Tshela abafundi ukuthi basukume.
- 5** Banike imiyalelo enjengokuthi:
  - a** yima ngemuva kwesihlalo sakho
  - b** phakamisa isihlalo sakho
  - c** gibela phezu kwesihlalo sakho
  - d** nyathela ngale kwesihlalo sakho



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

- 1** Chaza ukuthi masonto onke okufunda ngokuhlanganyela, sizokwenza umsebenzi wangemva kokufunda.
- 2** Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngokuthile abakuthandile esithombeni somsebenzi wokugcina wokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.

- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokwenza imisho 1–2 yokufingqa lokho abakukhumbulayo ngendaba: **Ngikhumbula ukuthi bekunezingane ezimbili ezintsha esikoleni, uPiet noLebo.**
- 4 Phinda ufunde indaba esekhasini 2 encwadini ye-DBE.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange **ngezifingqo zabo.**
- 6 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kwenziwa kanjani **ukujika bese siyakhuluma:**
  - a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
  - b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
  - c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane lokho abakukhumbulayo **kwabo** nozakwabo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda.**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bangoLwesihlanu ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8 Bayalele ukuthi bahlale phansi ngokuthula.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili bayafunda: Funda ngababili
- 11 Chaza ukuthi namuhla uLwesihlanu, ngakho abafundi mababheke umsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu.
- 12 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzise izithonjana.
- 13 Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela lokhu bakwenze **ngokuzimela** (yeqa ukufunda ngababili!)
- 14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:

- a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda bothule amagama esemaphepheni.
  - c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
- 15** Nika abafundi ithuba lokuzilolongela ukufunda ngokuzimela. Hamba hamba uzungeze ikilasi wenze isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bafunda incwadi.
- 16** Ngemva kwemizuzu 5, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 17** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemigqa yabo, zamaqembu abo njl.,
- 18** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 19** Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.
- 20** Ngemva kwalokho, ngokushesha buza abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ukukhumbula kwabo izithonjana kanye nokuzilolongela ukuphakamisa isandla sabo uma befuna ukukhuluma.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:
- a Yisiphi isithonjana esikutshela ukuthi funda nomlingani wakho?
  - b Sisho ukuthini isithonjana somlomo?
  - c Yini okufanele uyenze uma ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  - d Njl.,





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isonoto**

**2**

**Ukujwayelaniswa**

**Nendawo**

# Umsombuluko



## Umsebenzi Wokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (ISONTO LESIBILI NGESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda ngezihloko ezahlukene.
- 2 Dweba indilinga enegama elithi **isikole** phakathi nendawo nebhodi.
- 3 Buza abafundi: *Kuyini okwaziyo ngesikole obungakwazi ngesonto eledlule?*
- 4 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 5 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini enithanda ukuyifunda?
  - b Yini ongayenza uma uzama ukufunda okuthile kodwa uzwe sengathi kunzima?
  - c Ungenza kanjani ukuze ube umfundi okahle?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizofunda amagama amaningi amasha azosisiza ukuveza umbono kanye nemiqondo yethu kangcono!
- 2 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 3 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a Okuningi
    - Yalela abafundi ABATHATHU bazokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
    - Yalela umfundi OYEDWA ezokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
    - Buza abafundi: yiliphi iqembu labafundi elinabafundi ABANINGI kulo?
    - Phinda ngenani elahlukene labafundi?



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Chaza ukuthi kubalulekile ukwenza isinqumo ngemithetho yekilasi lethu.
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yiziphi izindinganiso zokuziphatha ezibalulekile ekilasini lethu?
- 3 Bhala imibono yabafundi ebhodini.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yenza imithetho kanye nabafundi.
- 5 Ezinye zeziqondiso ngemithetho yekilasi:
  - a Kufanele ihlanganise izindinganiso zokuziphatha ezisohlwini.
  - b Kufanele ibhalwe ibe ngokuhle kodwa (Senza... kunokuthi asenzi...)
  - c Imithetho kufanele isebenze yonke indawo – kufanele ibe yiqiniso ngaso sonke isikhathi.
  - d Kufanele kube imithetho ecishe ibe 5–7 yekilasi.

**Qaphela:** Ekuphumeni kwesikole, bhala imithetho kuyiphosta noma ephepheni elikhulu. Uyiphanyeke phezulu ukuze ibonwe yibo bonke abafundi.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa kukhaphethi, ngaphambi kwekilasi (noma kwenye indawo, uma lokhu kungeke kusebenze ekilasini lakho)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka ukuthi siye kukhaphethi ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baya njani kukhaphethi. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 6 Lapho bonke abafundi sebhlezi kukhaphethi, chaza ukuthi udinga ukuthi njalo abafundi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 7 Fundisa **ngendlela yokuthola ukunakwa**, njengokuthi:
  - a 1–2–3 AMEHLO KIMI,
  - b 1–2 AMEHLO KUWE!
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuthi indlela yokuthola ukunakwa isebenza kanjani:
  - a Lapho nizwa “1–2–3 AMEHLO KIMI” kufanele niyeke ukukhuluma.
  - b Kufanele bathi “1–2 AMEHLO KUWE.”
  - c Ngemva kwalokho, kufanele bahlale ezihlalweni zabo amehlo abheke uthisha.
- 9 Dlala umdlalo nabafundi wokubasiza bafunde indlela yokuthola ukunakwa:
  - a Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhulume nomakhelwane babo.
  - b Yithi: “1–2–3 AMEHLO KIMI”
  - c Abafundi kufanele bathi: “1–2 AMEHLO KUWE.”
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, kufanele bahlale ngokuthula ezihlalweni zabo amehlo abo abheke uthisha.
  - e Biza noma yibaphi abafundi abangalandeli imiyalelo!
- 10 Uma senizilolongile ukuthola ukunakwa, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka ukuthi baphindele futhi ezihlalweni zobo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphindela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zobo zingathinti muntu, imilomo yabo ithule, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokuthula!
- 12 Biza abafundi ngomugqa nomugqa ukubuyela emuva ezihlalweni zabo.





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Kulo nyaka, umgomo wami ukuthi...

Omunye umgomo enginawo ukuthi...

#### UKUTSHENGISA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, abafundi bazobhala **ngeminye yemigomo abanayo yokufunda kwabo kulo nyaka.**
- 2 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlaka lokubhala.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 4 Tshela abafundi eminye yemibono onayo yokufakwa ohlakeni lokubhala, njengokuthi: Imigomo yami ukusiza bonke abafundi ekilasini lethu ukuba bafunde kangcono, nokuthi nami ngifunde okungenani izincwadi ezine.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukudweba isithombe sakho ufunda neqembu elincane labafundi, bese futhi ufunda nasekhaya.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi yiliphi igama ozolibhala. **Dweba umugqa wegama ngalinye.**
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuqedela uhlaka lokubhala: **Kulo nyaka, umgomo wami** ukusiza bonke abafundi bami ukuthi bafunde kangcono. **Omunye umgomo wami** ukuthi ngifunde izincwadi ezine.
- 8 **Yisho amagama ngokunensa njengofudu bese ubhala imisindo oyaziyo.**
- 9 **Sebenzisa izinsiza-kufundisa**, njengamagama abonwa njalo kanye namagama olwazimagama ngesihloko.
- 10 Cima isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Chaza ukuthi lokhu bekumane kuyisibonelo nje, kodwa abafundi kufanele babhale imibono okungeyabo.

#### UKUFUNDISA NGOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Yini enifuna ukuyifunda kulo nyaka?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bacabange ngaphambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Bakhumbuze indlela **yokujika bese uyakhuluma:**
  - a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
  - b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
  - c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi baxoxe ngemibono yabo nozakwabo.
- 5 Nika abafundi imizuzu 2–3 yokujika bese beyakhuluma.



- 6 Biza abafundi 2–3 ukuba bazokutshela ngento eyodwa abathanda ukuyifunda kulo nyaka.
- 7 Kufanele bathi: Kulo nyaka, ngifuna ukufunda ...
- 8 Chazela abafundi ukuthi manje bazodweba bese bebhala imibono yabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Chaza ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli sonto.
- 2 **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela.**
- 3 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe **izingxoxo ezincane.**
- 4 Cela abafundi ukuba bakutshela ngombhalo wabo.
- 5 Siza abafundi bafake ilebula.
- 6 Gqugquzela abafundi.
- 7 **Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazoqqa izincwadi zokubhalela**



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawolwayo Imizuzu engama-30

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Chaza ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli sonto.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi omunye umsebenzi wabaqaphi ukuqapha ukuthula.
- 4 Chaza ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanale bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba bathule ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.
- 5 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanele benzeni.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi ngobani abazoba abaqaphi bokuthula kuleli sonto.
- 7 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 8 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 9 Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa uyafunda: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili befunda: Ukufunda ngababili
- 10 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wokuqala wangoMsombuluko wesonto 3.
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanela lokhu bakwenze **ngokuzimela** (*yeqa ukufunda ngababili kwanamuhla!*)
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
  - a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.

- c** Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
- 13** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.
- 14** Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 15** Ngenwa kwemizuzu eyi-15, nika abafundi ikhefu lokuphumula elifushane. Ngokushesha dlalani umdlalo othi: Uthisha Uthi.
- 16** Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibili wangoMsombuluko wesonto 3.
- 17** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.
- 18** Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 19** Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5</b>
Lo mfundi akazi lutho noma wazi amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yibuphi ubudlelwano bemisindo.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama embalwa kuphela avamile. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi ukazi ukuthi izinhlamvu zinobudlelwano nemisindo NOMA Lo mfundi udinga usizo olukhulu ekufundeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.	Lo mfundi wazi amanye amagama avamile. Lo mfundi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile futhi angaqonda amagama amaningi. Lo mfundi ngesinye isikhathi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile. Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangomuzwa. Ungomunye wabafundi abakahle kakhulu ekilasini.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

- 1 Chaza ukuthi ekilasini lethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela njalo imithetho yekilasi esiyenze sindawonye.
- 2 Fundela abafundi umbhalo wokucina wemithetho.
- 3 Xoxa ngemithetho. Khombisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamunye.
- 4 Cela abafundi ukuba babonise indlela yokulandela imithetho.
- 5 Xoxa ngezibonelo zokwephula umthetho kanye nokuziphatha okungafanele ekilasini.
- 6 Xoxa ngokuthi izokuba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yekilasi.



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama / imisho

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.,)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 4 Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)
- 5 Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
- 6 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishe ngokushesha usuku olusebhodini. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nomzuzu owodwa kuphela wokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!)
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishe ngokushesha uthetho wekilasi abawuthandayo ngobunono nangokushesha ngaphansi kosuku. Chaza ukuthi bazoba nemizuzu eyi-5 yokwenza lokhu.
- 9 Yalela abafundi abasheshe baqede kusenesikhathi ukuba bakopishele ezincwadini zabo umthetho wesibili (noma izikhathi eziningi ngangokunokwenzeka emizuzwini eyi-5).
- 10 Uma isikhathi siphelile, yalela abafundi ukuba bavale izincwadi zabo.
- 11 Khumbuza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuthi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.

- 12 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 14 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuya kukhaphethi, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa**.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.
- 10 Chaza ukuthi ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, abafundi kufanale balalele izindaba ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 11 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo indaba esekhasini 6 encwadini ye-DBE.
- 12 Buza abafundi imibuzo elandelayo. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele baphakamise isandla sabo uma befuna ukuphendula:
  - a Ubani owayenosuku lokuzalwa?
  - b Kwenzekani ngemva kokuba ecime amakhandlela?
  - c Yini ayithola njengesipho?
- 13 Sebenzisa **indlela yokuthola ukunakwa** ukwenza abafundi ukuthi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzodingeka futhi baphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 15 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi babuyela njani ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo kufanele zingathinti omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!

- 16 Biza abafundi ngokomugqa nomugqa ukuba babuyele ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli sonto.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanale bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba bathule ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngobani abazoba abaqaphi bokuthula kuleli sonto.
- 5 Khombisa abafundi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, kufanele abafundi bangakuphazamisi. Uma bedinga ukuya endlini yangasese, kufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.
- 7 Chaza indlela abafundi okufanele basebenzise ngayo iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese kanye nemithetho yephepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, njengokuthi:
  - a Umfundi oyedwa oya endlini yangasese ngesikhathi esisodwa.
  - b Abafundi kufanele baye ngokushesha nangokuthula. Iphepha lemvume libanika imizuzu eyi-5 yokuba ngaphandle kwekilasi.
  - c Abafundi akufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume ngaphezu kwesikhathi esisodwa ngesonto.
  - d Uma uphawula ukuthi abafundi basebenzisa kabi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, ngeke bavunyelwa ukuthi bazihambele bodwa ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo.
- 8 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa ofundayo: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili befunda: Ukufunda ngobabili
- 11 Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wokuqala wangoLwesibili wesonto 3.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele:
  - a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
  - c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
- 13 Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizophinde senze ukufunda ngababili.
- 14 Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngababili**, kufanele:
  - a Ngokuthula ufundele umuntu oseduze kwakho.
  - b Siyashintshana ngokufunda ngokuthula.

- c** Sinikezana ithuba lokulalela uzakwethu efunda. Kufanele silandele buthule ngenkathi uzakwethu efunda, futhi simize uma engalazi igama noma umsindo.
- 15** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bawuqede umsebenzi, landela zonke izithonjana ezisencwadini.
- 16** Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 17** Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, nika abafundi ikhefu lokuphumula elifushane. Ngokushesha dlalani umdlalo othi: Uthisha Uthi.
- 18** Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibili wangoLwesibili wesonto 3.
- 19** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.
- 20** Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 21** Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5</b>
Lo mfundi akazi lutho noma wazi amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yibuphi ubudlelwano bemisindo.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama embalwa kuphela avamile. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi ukazi ukuthi izinhlamvu zinobudlelwano nemisindo NOMA Lo mfundi udinga usizo olukhulu ekufundeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.	Lo mfundi wazi amanye amagama avamile. Lo mfundi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile futhi angaqonda amagama amaningi. Lo mfundi ngesinye isikhathi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile. Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangomuzwa. Ungomunye wabafundi abakahle kakhulu ekilasini.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

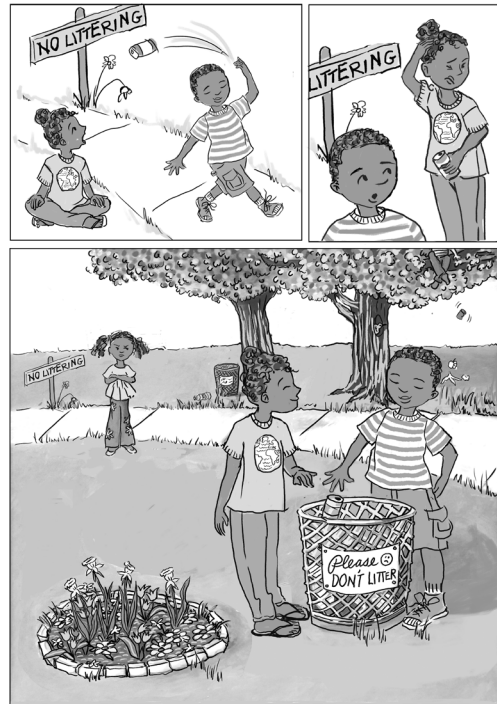
Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a okumbalwa
    - Yalela abafundi ABATHATHU bazokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
    - Yalela umfundi OYEDWA ezokuma ngakolunye uhlangothi lwakho.
    - Buza abafundi: yiliphi iqembu labafundi elinabafundi ABAMBALWA kulo?
    - Phinda ngenani elahlukene labafundi.

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA (ISONTO LESIBILI LESIHLOKO)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulonyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ngobuciko bokuxoxa indaba. Sizodinga ukuya emaqenjini ethu amancane ngokushesha!
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazokuya njani emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 3 Buza abafundi ukuthi basakhumbula yini ukuthi ngobani ababesemaqenjini abo ngesonto elidlulile?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuthi amaqembu amancane azohlala enjalo – azoba nabantu abafanayo!
- 5 Dlala umdlalo ozosiza abafundi ukuya ngokushesha nangokuthula emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi uma uthi ‘hamba’ abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana egama 30 ukuya emaqenjini abo amancane.
- 7 Noma yimuphi umfundi ongekho eqenjini lakhe ngemuva kwemizuzu 30 uphumile, kanye namalunga eqembu lakhe lonke. Kufanale bazokuma ngaphambili kwekilasi.
- 8 Dlala lomdlalo kuze kusale iqembu elilodwa. (Uma kudingeka, nciphisa isikhathi kube imizuzwana engu-20, imizuzwana eyi-10).







## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Yethula umsindo omusha namagama

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela njalo imithetho yekilasi esiyenze sindawonye.
- 2 Funda yonke imithetho.
- 3 Xoxa ngemithetho. Khombisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamunye.
- 4 Cela abafundi ukuba babonise indlela yokulandela imithetho.
- 5 Xoxa ngezibonelo zokwephula umthetho kanye nokuziphatha okungafanele ekilasini.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuthi izokuba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yekilasi.



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhlamvu olusha/izinhlamvu ezintsha / amagama / imisho

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokubanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi zizogcinwa kuphi izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nendlela ezizohlukaniswa ngayo (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokubhalela zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.,
- 4 Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphose izincwadi!)
- 5 Yalela abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazilolongele ukubanikeza izincwadi.
- 6 Uma umfundi ngamunye esethole incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavula ikhasi lokuqala elingenalutho.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bakopishe ngokushesha usuku olusebhodini. Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazoba nomzuzu owodwa kuphela wokwenza lokhu. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi ukuba benze lokhu ngokushesha!)
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakopishe imithetho eminingi ngangokunokwenzeka ngobunono nangokushesha ngaphansi kosuku. Chaza ukuthi bazokuba nemizuzu eyi-10 yokwenza lokhu.
- 9 Uma isikhathi siphelile, yalela abafundi ukuba bavale izincwadi zabo.
- 10 Khumbuza abaqaphi bezincwadi bazoba nomthwalo wemfanelo wokuphinde baqoqe izincwadi.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqoqa izincwadi zemingqa yabo, zamaqembu abo, njl.,
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bazibeke kuphi izincwadi.
- 13 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazilolongele ukuqoqa izincwadi.





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engam-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Ubhalo Osalungiswa

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

Kulo nyaka, ngifuna ukufunda \_\_\_\_\_

Kulo nyaka ngifuna ukwenza kangcono \_\_\_\_\_

ISONTO 2

#### UKULUNGISELA

- 1 Bhala uhlu lokuhlela ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKUHLELA:

- 1 Ingabe nginemisho okungenani emi-2 ephelele?
- 2 Ingabe ngiwapele kahle onke amagama?
- 3 Ingabe yonke imisho iqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 4 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoqala ukuzilolongela ukuhlela umsebenzi wethu. Chaza ukuthi uma sihlela, sisuke sizama ukulungisa amaphutha ethu.
- 2 Ukuze sihlele, kufanele sifunde ngokucophelela lokho esikubhalile. Kuzosisiza ukufunda ngokuphimisela umsebenzi wethu (kodwa nakhona singabangi umsindo!)
- 3 Fundela abafundi uhlu lokuhlela ngokuzwakalayo.
- 4 Ngenwa kwalokho, fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 5 Funda lonke uhlu lokuhlela, futhi uphawule noma umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ulungile yini, noma udinga ukulungiswa noma uthuthukiswe.
- 6 Tshengisa abafundi inqubo yokulungisa.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole imisho yabo yombhalo osalungiswa wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Ngenwa kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba bafunde uhlu lokuhlela bese benza noma yukuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekayo.
- 4 Ngenkathi abafundi besebenza, hamba uzungeze ikilasi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qinisekisa ukuthi usebenza namaqembu ahlukeni kuwo wonke umsebenzi wokubhala.

- 5 Bheka amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Qaphelisa abafundi bese ubhale amaphutha avamile ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawo maphutha.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Khombisa abafundi ishadi labaqaphi bekilasi. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi obani abaqaphi bezincwadi kuleli sonto.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazobanikeza izincwadi zokubhalela kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanale bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba bathule ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzimela.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bokuthula kufanele bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba bathule ngesikhathi ukuthi ngobani abazoba abaqaphi bokuthula kuleli sonto.
- 5 Khombisa abafundi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.
- 6 Chaza ukuthi ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo, kufanele abafundi bangakuphazamisi. Uma bedinga ukuya endlini yangasese, kufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese.
- 7 Chaza indlela abafundi okufanele basebenzise ngayo iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese kanye nemithetho yephepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, njengokuthi.
  - a Umfundi oyedwa oya endlini yangasese ngesikhathi esisodwa.
  - b Abafundi kufanele baye ngokushesha nangokuthula. Iphepha lemvume libanika imizuzu eyi-5 yokuba ngaphandle kwekilasi.
  - c Abafundi akufanele basebenzise iphepha lemvume ngaphezu kwesikhathi esisodwa ngesonto.
  - d Uma uphawula ukuthi abafundi basebenzisa kabi iphepha lemvume yokuya endlini yangasese, ngeke bavunyelwa ukuthi bazihambele bodwa ngesikhathi Sokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo
- 8 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba babheke izincwadi.
- 10 Chazela abafundi ngezithonjana ezisencwadini yokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Bheka bese usho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Yisho amagama
  - c Umfundi oyedwa ofundayo: Ukufunda ngokuzimela
  - d Abafundi ababili befunda: Ukufunda ngobabili
- 11 Fundela imiyalelo yomsebenzi wokuqala wangowLesibili wesonto 3.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abafundi bonke uma senza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, kufanele.

- a Sibheke ephepheni lethu.
  - b Sizame ukufunda buthule amagama esemaphepheni.
  - c Uma singalazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathi noma seqe igama.
- 13** Chaza ukuthi namuhla sizophinde senze ukufunda ngababili.
- 14** Chaza ukuthi uma senza **ukufunda ngababili**, kufanele.
- a Ngokuthula ufundele umuntu oseduze kwakho.
  - b Sinikezane amathuba okufunda ngokuthula.
  - c Sinikezane amathuba okulalela uzakwethu lapho efunda. Kufanele silandele buthule ngenkathi efunda, futhi simsize uma engalazi igama noma umsindo.
- 15** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kufanele bawuqede umsebenzi, landela zonke izithonjana ezisencwadini.
- 16** Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 17** Ngenwa kwemizuzu eyi-15, nika abafundi ikhefu lokuphumula elifushane. Ngokushesha dlalani umdlalo othi: Uthisha Uthi.
- 18** Fundela abafundi yonke imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibili wangoLwesibili wesonto 3.
- 19** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kudingeka baqede umsebenzi ngokuthula nangokuzimela.
- 20** Nika abafundi imizuzu eyi-15 yokuzilolongela ukwenza umsebenzi. Phakathi nalesi sikhathi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho ukuba bazoqedela ukuhlolwa Kokufunda Ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo usebenzise irubrikhi (engezansi).
- 21** Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abaqaphi bezincwadi bosuku ukuba bazozilolongela ukuqoqa izincwadi zokufunda.

Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 1	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 2	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 3	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 4	Ngicabanga ukuthi lo mfundi ufunda: Ezingeni 5
Lo mfundi akazi lutho noma wazi amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi akaboni noma yibuphi ubudlelwano bemisindo.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama embalwa kuphela avamile. Lo mfundi ubonakala sengathi ukazi ukuthi izinhlamvu zinobudlelwano nemisindo NOMA Lo mfundi udinga usizo olukhulu ekufundeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.	Lo mfundi wazi amanye amagama avamile. Lo mfundi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile futhi angaqonda amagama amaningi. Lo mfundi ngesinye isikhathi udinga usizo ekuqondeni amagama.	Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaningi avamile. Lo mfundi angaqonda amagama angakaze awabone ngaphambili. Lo mfundi ufunda ngokugeleza nangomuzwa. Ungomunye wabafundi abakahle kakhulu ekilasini.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukuhlukanisa Nokuhlanganisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela njalo imithetho yekilasi esiyenze sindawonye.
- 2 Funda yonke imithetho.
- 3 Funda umthetho ngamunye. Buza abafundi: Kungani lo mthetho ubalulekile?
- 4 Xoxa ngokuthi kungani umthetho ngamunye ubalulekile ekwenzeni kube nokuphepha kanye nendawo yokufundela ejabulisayo.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuthi izokuba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yekilasi.



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kwesibili

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizoba nokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuzokwenziwa **kukhaphethi**, ngaphambi kwekilasi.
- 3 Chaza ukuthi kudingeka siye **kukhaphethi** ngokuthula nangokushesha.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukuthi baya njani **kukhaphethi**. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo akufanele ukuba zithinte omunye umuntu, bangabangi umsindo, futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 5 Khetha indlela yokuya kukhaphethi ezolisebenzela ikilasini nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Umugqa nomugqa**.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bakumuphi umugqa, ukuze bazi ukuthi bakumugqa 1, umugqa 2, umugqa 3, njl.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi kufanele **bakhumbule umugqa** wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **ngokomugqa nomugqa** ukuba beze kukhaphethi.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bahlala njani kukhaphethi ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela, njengokuthi:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise imilenze noma simise amadolo, ukuze sonke sibe nendawo eyanele.
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu zisemathangeni ethu noma emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Silalela ngokuthula ngenkathi kufundwa indaba.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla uma sifuna ukukhuluma.
- 10 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bazilolonge imizuzwana embalwa ngendlela yokuhlala ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.

- 11 Chaza ukuthi ngenkathi Yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela, abafundi kufanele balalele indaba ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 12 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo indaba esekhasini 6 lencwadi ye-DBE.
- 13 Buza abafundi umbuzo olandelayo. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi baphakamise izandla uma befuna ukuphendula:
  - a Mangaki amakhandlela ayesekhekheni?
  - b Ubani onosuku lokuzalwa ngoNhlaba?
  - c Ubani onosuku lokuzalwa ngoNhlanguvana?
- 14 Sebenzisa **indlela yokuthola ukunakwa** ukwenza abafundi bakulalele futhi bakunake.
- 15 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sifanele ukuphindela ezihlalweni zethu ngokushesha nangokuthula.
- 16 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphindela ezihlalweni zabo. Chaza ukuthi izandla zabo zingathinti muntu, bangabangi umsindo futhi bahambe ngokushesha nangokucophelela!
- 17 Biza abafundi umugqa nomugqa ukubuyela ezihlalweni zabo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo

Imizuzu 30

**Qaphela: Ukulungisela lomsebenzi, udinga ukuthi:**

- *Ube usubahlolile bonke abafundi*
  - *Ube usubabeke ngamaqembu anamakhono afanayo emaqenjini*
  - *Yipha amagama amaqembu anamakhono afanayo. La magama akufanele ukuthi abonise ikhono. Yilezi ezinye izibonelo: izilwane ezahlukene, izithelo, amaqembu emidlalo, njl.,*
  - *Yenza ishadi lokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo, ukuze abafundi babone ngokushesha ukuthi bakumaphi amaqembu*
- 1 Namuhla, udinga ukwabela abafundi amaqembu abo okufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo.
  - 2 Khombisa abafundi ishadi lokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo. Funda amagama aseqenjini ngalinye. Funda onke amagama aseqenjini bese ubacela ukuba basukume. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke bonke abafundi abamile: lawa ngamalunga eqembu labo!
  - 3 Dlalani umdlalo nabafundi ukubasiza bakhumbule amaqembu abo.
  - 4 Biza iqembu elihlukile UKUBA LISUKUME bese LIHLALA PHANSI.
  - 5 Biza iqembu elihlukile UKUBA LIHAMBE NGOKUTHULA lize phambili kwegumbi, futhi NGOKUTHULA liphindele emuva ezihlalweni zabo.
  - 6 Yalela abafundi UKUBA BAKHUMBULE amagama abanye abafundi abaseqenjini labo.
  - 7 Biza abanye abafundi ukuba bakutshele amagama abafundi abaseqenjini labo.
  - 8 Dlalani lo mdlalo ukuze wonke umfundi abazi abafundi abaseqenjini labo lokufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

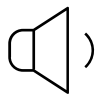
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - a Okuningi
  - b Okumbalwa
    - Dweba umugqa owehlayo phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
    - Dweba izindilinga **ezine** ngasohlangothini olulodwa.
    - Dweba izindilinga **ezimbili** ngakolunye uhlangothi.
    - Buza abafundi ukuthi nguluphi uhlangothi **olunokuningi**.
    - Buza abafundi ukuthi nguluphi uhlangothi **olunokumbalwa**.
    - Phinda ngamanani ehlukile ezindilinga.

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Nginekhono elihle loku ...
  - b Ngikuthanda ngempela uku ...
- 2 Chaza ukuthi kulo nyaka, sizosebenza ngamaqembu amancane ukuxoxa ngombhalo ofundwa ngokuhlanganyela. Kuzodingeka siye emaqenjini amancane ngokushesha!
- 3 Uma sisemaqenjini, sizosebenzisa iziqalamisho ezisebhodini ukuxoxa.
- 4 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 5 Chaza ukuthi uma sifika emaqenjini, umfundi ngamunye kufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamunye.
- 6 Babonise 'Induku Ekhulumayo/Itshe/Into'.
- 7 Chaza ukuthi umfundi kufanele endlulisele kwabanye induku ekhulumayo. Uma usuphethe induku ekhulumayo, yithuba lakho lokukhuluma. Uma omunye umuntu eqenjini ephethe induku, kufanele balalele.
- 8 Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili kwekilasi bese ubonisa indlela okwedluliselwa ngayo induku futhi uphendule imibuzo:
  - a Umfundi 1 kufanale aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - b Umfundi 2 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - c Umfundi 3 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - d Umfundi 4 kufanale aphenhule Umbuzo 1
  - e Umfundi 1 kufanale aphenhule Umbuzo 2
  - f Umfundi 2 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 2
  - g Umfundi 3 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 2
  - h Umfundi 4 kufanele aphenhule Umbuzo 2

- 9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqembu amancane. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngobani abazoba seqenjini ngalinye. Lawa kufanele kube amaqembu afanayo namaqembu angolwesithathu!
- 10 Qiniseka ukuthi wonke umfundi uyakhumbula ukuthi ubani oseqenjini labo nokuthi baya njani eqenjini labo.
- 11 Chaza ukuthi uma uthi 'hamba' abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya eqenjini labo alincane.
- 12 Ngemva kwalokho, nikeza iqembu ngalinye induku ekhulumayo. Kufanele banikezane ithuba lokukhuluma njengalokhu uye wabonisa.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ekilasini lethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuthi silalele ngokucophelela okukhulu.
- 2 Cela abafundi ukuba bafunde yonke imithetho.
- 3 Funda umthetho ngamunye.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimiphi imibuzo eninayo ngemithetho?
- 5 Xoxani ngemithetho. Qiniseka ukuthi abafundi bayaqonda ukuthi:
  - a Iyini imithetho
  - b Kungani imithetho ibalulekile
  - c Kubukeka kanjani ukulandela umthetho
  - d Kubukeka kanjani ukwephula umthetho
  - e Umphumela wokwephula umthetho



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

- 1 Chaza ukuthi masonto onke okufunda ngokuhlanganyela, sizokwenza umsebenzi wangemva kokufunda.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngokuthile abakuthandile endabeni eseNcwadini ye-DBE.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ubonise abafundi indlela yokwenza imisho 1–2 yokufingqa lokho abakukhumbulayo ngendaba: **Ngikhumbula ukuthi kwakuwusuku lokuzalwa kukathisha.**
- 4 Phinda ufunde indaba esekhasini 6 encwaidini ye-DBE.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange **ngezifingqo zabo.**
- 6 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.



- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kwenziwa kanjani **ukujika bese siyakhuluma:**
  - a Abafundi kufanele bajikele kumuntu oseceleni kwabo.
  - b Kufanele bashintshane ngokuxoxa nozakwabo ngempendulo yombuzo.
  - c Ngesikhathi uzakwabo ekhuluma, kufanele balalele ngokucophelela!
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi babelane lokho abakukhumbulayo **kwabo** nozakwabo.
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela yokuthola ukunakwa ukuze abafundi bakunake futhi bakulalele.
- 11 Biza abafundi abambalwa bazokwabelana nawe ngalokho okushiwo ngabalingani babo.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sizoba nendlela ehlelekile yokunikeza **Izincwadi Zokufunda.**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi abaqaphi bezincwadi bazophinda futhi banikeze ikilasi izincwadi zokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izincwadi zokufunda zizogcinwa kuphi nokuthi zizohlukaniswa kanjani (ngamaqembu, ngemigqa njl.)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha isitaki sezincwadi zokufunda zamaqembu abo, zemigqa yabo, njl.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubanikeza izincwadi ngesineke, ngokucophelela nangokushesha (akufanele baphonse izincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abaqaphi bezincwadi ukuba bazobanikeza izincwadi zokufunda.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, chaza ngokuzilolongela okwenzeka ngesikhathi sokufunda ngamaqembu alawulwayo.
- 8 Chaza ukuthi uzobiza iqembu elincane elilodwa. Iqembu kufanele lize kukhaphethi lihlale ngokuthula libe yindilinga.
- 9 Bonke abanye abafundi kufanele basebenzise izincwadi zokufunda ukwenza **ukufunda ngokuzimela**, njengalokhu sizilolongile.
- 10 Biza iqembu lokuqala. Uma sebehlezi baba yindilinga, yalela umfundi ngamunye ukuba azungeze asho igama lakhe kanye nendaba eyodwa ayithandile.
- 11 Ngenkathi ukhuluma neqembu elincane, bonke abanye abafundi kufanele basebenze ngokuzimela. Kubalulekile ukulungisa ukuziphatha okungekhona ukufunda ngokuzimela kulesi sikhathi.
- 12 Yalela iqembu lokuqala ukuba liphindele ngokuthula ezihlalweni zalo.
- 13 Phinda lokhu ngawo onke amaqembu.



The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**3**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Buyini ubungane?**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozebekela odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zakho kanye nabangane bakho; cela abafundi ukuba nabo balethe izithombe.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: abangane abakhulu abadumile.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1: Incwadi ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 2, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2: Incwadi ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 3, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3: Incwadi ye-DBE 1:** Ikhasi 4, Masenze lokhu

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe somunye wabangane bakho. Bhala umusho ochaza umngane wakho.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

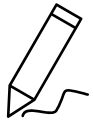
- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe Somkhomo uWendy esiza abangane bakhe endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Kusiza uMkhomo uWendy
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Buyini ubungane?
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini umngane?
  - b Yini eyenziwa abangane?
  - c Yini okungafanele yenziwe abangane?

ISONTO 3

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - siza
  - uthembekile
  - thembeka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza siye esikoleni.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukusizana ukuphumelela. Woza sifunde izindaba.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani balingisa ngezandla incwadi abayifundayo</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukukhuthazana ngokuhle. Woza sibhale sibhale ngendaba.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani balingisa ngezandla ukubhala</i>
Byini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza sigoduke! Woza sigoduke	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba.</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1–5 ukusuka kumajini.
- 3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: Mina ngihamba emvuleni.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezizombolo:
  - a Yona
  - b Yena
  - c Thina
  - d Bona
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho baqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi, lapho umusho ushintsha khona.
- 8 Dwebela noma yimaphi amaphethini, anjengokuthi:
  - a Mina ngihamba emvuleni.
  - b Yona ihamba emvuleni.
  - c Yena uhamba emvuleni.
  - d Thina sihamba emvuleni.
  - e Bona bahamba emvuleni.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imisi)indo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Kusiza uMkhomo uWendy
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.

- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Ucabanga ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukuba umngane omuhle? Bhala iqoqo lemiyalelo etshela othile indlela yokuba umngane omuhle kuwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala iqoqo lemiyalelo

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Bhala uhlu

ISONTO 3

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale**.
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngesihloko, njengokuthi:  
*Ngicabanga ukuthi kunezinto ezithile bonke abantu abafuna ukuba abangane babo bazenze. Kodwa, futhi ngicabanga ukuthi abantu abehlukene badinga izinhlobo ezahlukene zezinto kubangane babo. Kimina, kubalulekile ukuba nabangane abathanda ukukhuluma nokulalela.*

#### UKUTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA):

- 1 Yiba nohlaka lokuhlelo olubhalwe ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ukuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

<b>Imibuzo Yokuhlela</b>	<b>Hlela</b>
1 Iyiphi into eyodwa umngane okufanele ayenze?	<b>a</b> Ukulalela
2 Iyiphi enye into ebalulekile umngane okufanele ayenze?	<b>b</b> Ukuba nomusa
3 Iyiphi into yesithathu ebalulekile umngane okufanele ayenze?	<b>c</b> Ukuhlanganyela amathoyizi
4 Iyiphi into eyodwa umngane okungafanele ayenze?	<b>d</b> Ukuba nokhahlo
5 Iyiphi enye into umngane okungafanele ayenze?	<b>e</b> Ukuba nochuku
6 Iyiphi into yesithathu umngane okungafanele ayenze?	<b>f</b> Ukuxoxela abanye izimfihlo zami

**ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngezinto ezibalulekile umuntu okufanele azenze ukuze abe umngane omuhle. Chaza ukuthi abafundi kufanele futhi bacabange ngezinto abangane okungafanele bazenze.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngemibono yabo.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuba babhale isihloko: **Imiyalelo: Hlela**
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 7 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.

Isu.

1. Abelana

2. Iba nomusa

3. Lalela

4. Ukuba nochuku.

5. khohlakala

6. Ngihleke



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **qh**
- 2 Yisho igama: **iqhuzu**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/qh/-/u/-/z/-/u/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /qh/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /u/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /z/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /u/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iqhuzu**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/qh/-/u/-/z/-/u/ = **iqhuzu**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /qhu/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /zu/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /i/-/qhu/-/zu/ = **iqhuzu**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **qh**
- 2 Yisho igama: **iqhude**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /qh/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /u/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /d/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /e/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/qh/-/u/-/d/-/e/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **iqhude**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/qh/-/u/-/d/-/e/ = **iqhude**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /qhu/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /de/



- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /i/-/qhu/-/de/ = iqhude

### BAYENZA...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **qh** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a iqhude
  - b iqhuzu
  - c qhubeka
  - d isiqhaza
  - e qhaqhazela
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



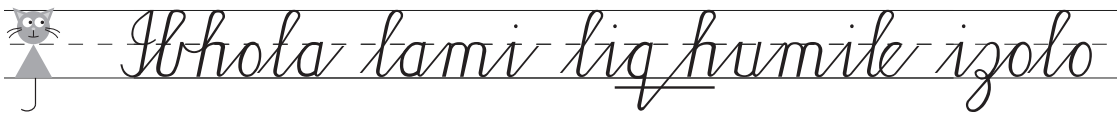
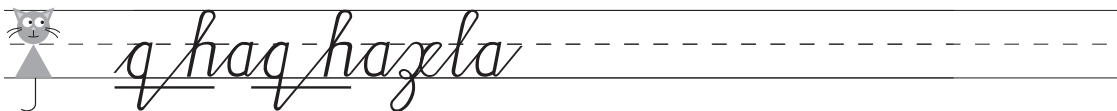
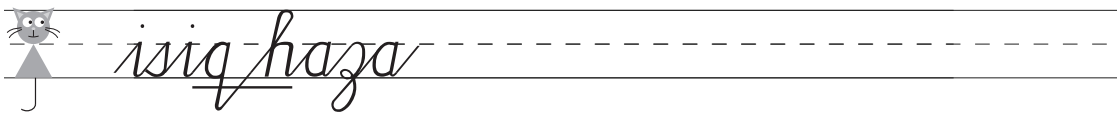
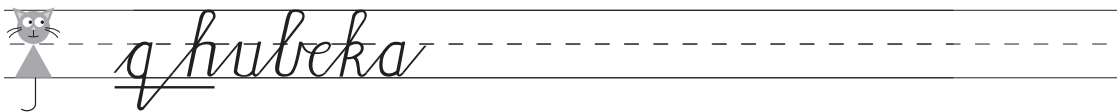
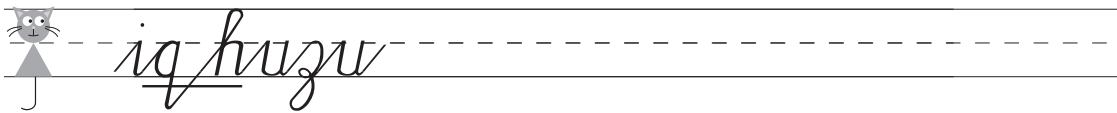
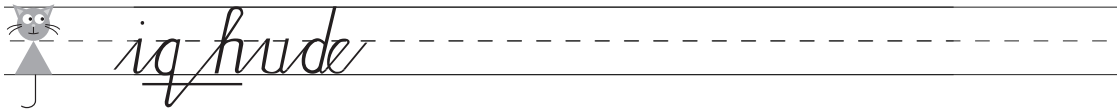
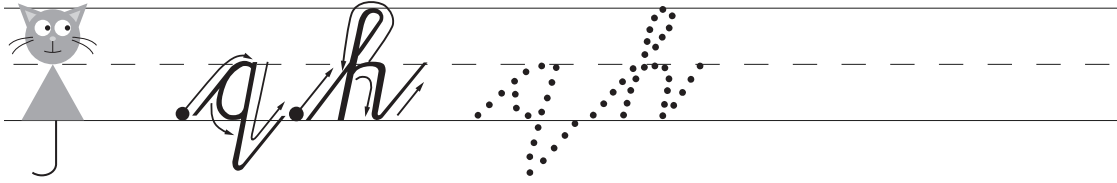
### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **qh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.

- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: HLOLA UMBHALO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Umndeni omncane wama-clownfish wawuhlala emadwaleni amakhorali ekujuleni kolwandle oluluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka.	Ahlala <b>kuphi</b> ama-clownfish? O, ahlala emadwaleni amakhorali.
Umndeni omncane wama-clownfish wawuphila ngokujabula okukhulu olwandle. Wawuthola ukudla okuningi emadwaleni amakhorali. Wawunabangane abaningi emphakathini wawo omncane wakumakhorali. Wawuvame ukuzizwa ulondeke kakhulu.	Ayevame ukuzizwa <b>njani</b> ama – clownfish? O, ayevame, ukuzizwa elondekile. Lokhu kusho ukuthi isikhathi esiningi, ayengekho engozini.
Kodwa ngolunye usuku, ngenkathi umndeni omncane wama-clownfish usadla isidlo sakusihlwa, wezwa umuntu ememeza ngezwi elikhulu: 'Ngisizeni! 'Ngisizeni!' 'Ngisizeni!' 'Hayi bo! Ngubani lo omemeza kangaka?' kwabuza UBaba u-Clownfish. 'Kwenzekani?' kukhala izingane ezincane, ngokwesaba. 'Ngizohamba ngiyobheka!' kwasho uMama u-Clownfish ngesibindi.	<b>Wezwani</b> umndeni omncane wama-clownfish? O! Wezwa othile ememeza ecela usizo! Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kazi kwakungubani?
UMama u-Clownfish wabhukuda waya emaphethweleni amadwala amakhorali. Izingane ezincane noBaba u-Clownfish babhukuda ngemuva kwakhe, babefisa ukwazi ukuthi kwenzekani. Lapho babona uShaka uShady egijimisa umngane wabo, u-Angie Angelfish. Emsongela ngokuthi uzomudla!	--
UMama u-Clownfish wamemeza u-Angie ethi makeze kwikhorali lapho ezophepha khona. Kodwa u-Angie wenkosi wayethukile wabhukudela ekujuleni kolwandle ebalekela uShaka uShady.	<b>Ngubani</b> lona owayememeza ecela usizo? O! Kwakungumngane wabo u-Angie Angelfish! Ngiyazibuza ukuthi uShaka uShady uzomthola yini?
'Hayi bo! kwakhala izingane ezincane zama-clownfish. 'Kungathiwani uma umngane wethu u-Angie angadliwa?' 'Sizomsiza!' kwasho uBaba u-Clownfish. 'Asikwazi ukubhukuda ngemuva kwakhe, ngoba uShaka u-Shady angasidla nathi!' kwasho uMama u-Clownfish.	Ama-clownfish amancane ayefuna ukusiza! Yini azoyenza ukuze asize? O! Azothola uMkhomo uWendy! Ama-clownfish mancane kakhulu, kodwa uWendy angasiza u-Angie!

### Isonto 3 • Isihloko: Buyini ubungane?

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Ngakho, umndeni wama-clownfish wahlanganisa amakhanda. Bahlanganisa icebo. Babazi ukuthi kukhona isilwane esisodwa sasolwandle esingavikela u-Angie kuShaka u-Shady: kwakufanele bathole Umkhomo u-Wendy!	
UBaba u-Clownfish wabhukuda ngokushesha waphindela ekhaya labo lamakhorali. Wathola ucingo lwabo oluncane lwezinhlanzi. Wase eshayela Umkhomo u-Wendy. 'Wendy, Wendy, ngicela usizo!' kwasho uBaba u-Clownfish. 'UShaka uShady ugijimisa u-Angie Angelfish. Umngane wethu usenkingeni enkulu!' 'Lesosiqhwaga ngeke singilimaze mina, ngiyeza!' kwasho uWendy.	Wabiza <b>ubani</b> uBaba uClownfish? O! Wabiza uMkhomo uWendy ukuba ezosiza! Ngiyazibuza ukuthi uWendy uzokwazi yini ukusiza u-Angie?
UMkhomo uWendy wabhukuda waqonda kumngane wakhe omncane u-Angie Angelfish ngaso leso sikhathi. Washaya umsila wakhe emanzini, ethusa uShaka uShady. Ngemva kwalokho, wama ngaphambi kuka-Angie omncane ukuze akwazi ukubhukuda abaleke. 'Uyisiqhwaga esikhulu eseyisayo!' kwasho Umkhomo uWendy. 'Ukuthi umkhulu futhi unamandla akusho ukuthi kumele usongele izidalwa ezincane!' kwasho uWendy.	UMkhomo uWendy wamsindisa <b>kanjani</b> u-Angie? O! Wethusa uShaka uShady futhi wamthethisa!
Ntambama ngalolo suku, u-Angie Angelfish wahlangana noWendy. U-Angie wamnika umqhele okhethekile ayemenzele wona. 'Ungumngane onomusa kakhulu!' kwasho u-Angie. UMkhomo uWendy wagqoka umqhele wakhe wobungane ngokuziqhenya ebhukuda phakathi kolwandle.	<b>Kungani</b> u-Angie enzela uWendy umqhele? O! Wamenzela umqhele ngoba waba ngumngane onomusa kakhulu.
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Ngubani odinga usizo?	U-Angie Angelfish udinga usizo.
UBaba u-Clownfish wacela bani ukuba asize?	Wacela uMkhomo uWendy.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uBaba u-Clownfish washayela ucingo uMkhomo uWendy?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba wayefuna ukusiza umngane wakhe u-Angie.</li> <li>• Yingoba ama-clownfish mancane kakhulu ukuthi angasiza -kungenzeka adliwe!</li> <li>• Yingoba uyazi ukuthi uMkhomo uWendy ungumngane onomusa.</li> <li>• Yingoba uBaba u-Clownfish ufuna uMkhomo uWendy ukuba usize u-Angie Angelfish.</li> <li>• Yingoba uMkhomo uWendy mkhulu futhi uShaka uShady ngeke umlimaze.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi ne**Ncwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

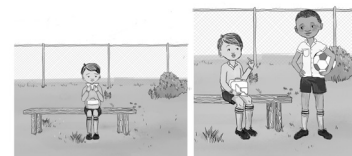
### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - isithembiso
  - ukusongela
  - ukuvikela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza siye esikoleni.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukusizana ukuphumelela. Woza sifunde izindaba.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani balingisa ngezandla incwadi abayifundayo</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukukhuthazana ngokuhle. Woza sibhale sibhale ngendaba.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani balingisa ngezandla ukubhala</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza sigoduke! Woza sigoduke	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!



- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ch**
- 2 Yisho igama: **chaza**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**ch**/-/a/-/z/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**ch**/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsido wesithathu wegama: /z/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wokucina wegama: /a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **chaza**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**ch**/-/a/-/z/-/a/ = **chaza**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /**cha**/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /**za**/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /**cha**/-/za/ = **chaza**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ch**
- 2 Yisho igama: **chopha**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /**ch**/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /**o**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /**ph**/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokucina egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**ch**/-/o/-/ph/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **chopha**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**ch**/-/o/-/ph/-/a/ = **chopha**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /**cho**/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /**pha**/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /**cho**/-/pha/ = **chopha**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ch** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a chitha
  - b chaza
  - c chopha
  - d isichotho
  - e ichashazi
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



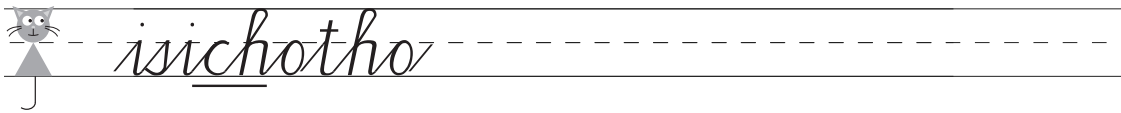
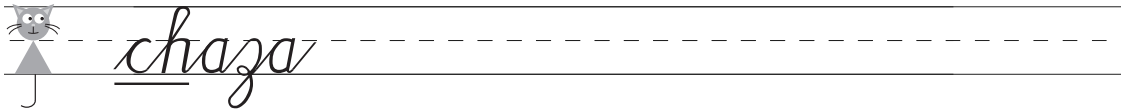
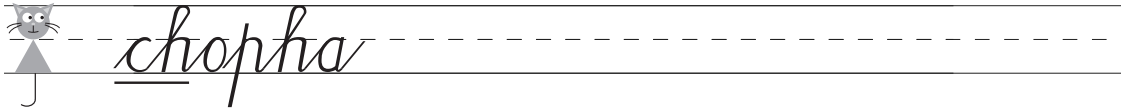
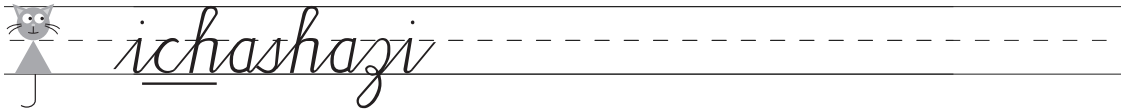
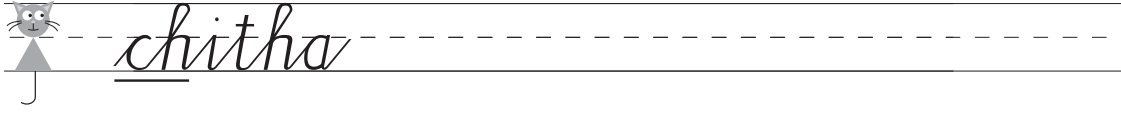
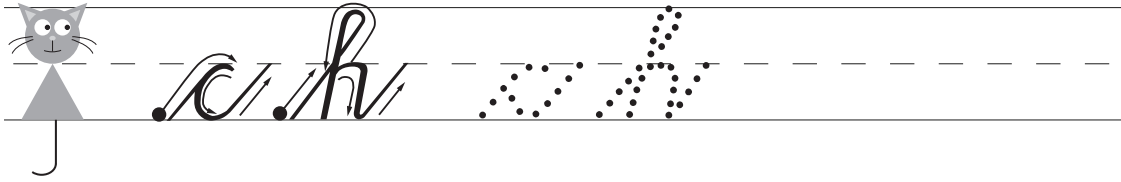
### **Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ch**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.





ISONTO 3

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Ucabanga ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukuba umngane omuhle? Bhala iqoqo lemiyalelo etshela othile indlela yokuba umngane omuhle kuwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala iqoqo lemiyalelo.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

- 1 Okokuqala, ukuze ube umngane wami kufanele ...
- 2 Okwesibili, kufanele ...
- 3 Okwesithathu, kufanele ...
- 4 Okwesine, akufanele ...
- 5 Okwesihlanu, akufanele ...
- 6 Okokugcina, akufanele ...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini umbhalo osalungiswa owuhlele ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi uhla laka lokubhala.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhla laka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:
  - a Okokuqala, ukuze ube umngane wami kufanele ube yisilaleli esihle.
  - b Okwesibili, kufanele ngaso sonke isikhathi ube nomusa kimi.
  - c Okwesithathu, kufanele uhlanganyele amathoyizi akho kanye nami (nami futhi ngizohlanganyela amathoyizi kanye nawe!).
  - d Okwesine, akufanele ube nokhahlo kimi.
  - e Okwesihlanu, akufanele ube nochuku kimi.
  - f Okokugcina, akufanele uxoxele abanye izimfihlo zami.

#### FUNDISA I-LSC (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khetha i-LSC efanele yokufundisa ngokomongo.
- 2 Chazela abafundi – LSC kanye nokusebenza kwayo. (lokhu kungashintsha kuye ngolimi)
- 3 Lapho sibhala imiyalelo, singaqala ngamagama ezinombolo ukuze sazi ukuthi mingaki imiyalelo ekhona. Lawa ngamagama afana nokuthi: okokuqala, okwesibili, okwesithathu, njl.,

- 4 Lawa magama abizwa ngokuthi yizinombolo.
- 5 Ukuze sibonise ukuthi sisekugcineni, kumyalelo wokugcina singasebenzisa: okokugcina; noma ekugcineni.

#### **ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Imiyalelo : Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

#### Ungaba Kanjani umngani omuhle

1. Okokugcina, ukuze ube we gani wami, kufanele ukwazi ukwabelana nami
2. Okwesibilli, kufanele ube nomusa kimina ngasosonke isikhathi
3. Okwesithatata, kufanele ulale izimfihlo zami.
4. Okwesine, awufanele ukuba nochuku kimi
5. Okwesihlanu, awufanele ukungikolaka lela
6. Okokugcina, ugangihleki



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **wena, yena**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **wena, yena**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /w/ kanye no - /y/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **vala, yala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **vala, yala**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **vula**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **sula, gula, dlula, vala, vuma, vuka, vulo**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **hala**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **vala, lala, bala, dlala, hola**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**ISU LOKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
Umndeni omncane wama-clownfish wawuhlala emadwaleni amakhorali ekujuleni kolwandle oluluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka.	<b>Ngobani</b> abahlala emadwaleni amakhorali? O, ngumndeni wama-clownfish ohlala emadwaleni amakhorali.
Umndeni omncane wama-clownfish wawuphila ngokujabula okukhulu olwandle. Wawuthola ukudla okuningi emadwaleni amakhorali. Wawunabangane abaningi emphakathini wawo omncane wakumakhorali. Wawuvame ukuzizwa ulondeke kakhulu.	<b>Kungani</b> ama-clownfish ayethanda ukuhlala emadwaleni amakhorali? O, ayenokudla okuningi, enabangane abaningi, kanti ayezizwa elondekile.
Kodwa ngolunye usuku, ngenkathi umndeni omncane wama-clownfish usadla isidlo sakusihlwa, wezwa umuntu ememeza ngezwi elikhulu: 'Ngisizeni! 'Ngisizeni! 'Ngisizeni!  'Hayi bo! Ngubani lo omemeza kangaka?' kwabuza Ubaba u-Clownfish. 'Kwenzekani?' kukhala izingane ezincane, ngokwesaba.  'Ngizohamba ngiyobheka!' kwasho uMama u-Clownfish ngesibindi.	<b>Kungani</b> izingane ezincane zazesaba? O! Yingoba zezwa kukhona owayememeza ngezwi elikhulu, bengazi ukuthi kwenzekani!
UMama u-Clownfish wabhukuda waya emaphethweleni amadwala amakhorali. Izingane ezincane noBaba u-Clownfish babhukuda ngemuva kwakhe, babefisa ukwazi ukuthi kwenzekani.  Lapho babona uShaka uShady egijimisa umngane wabo, u-Angie Angelfish. Emsongela ngokuthi uzomudla!	--
UMama u-Clownfish wamemeza u-Angie ethi makeze kwikhorali lapho ezophepha khona. Kodwa u-Angie wenkosi wayethukile wabhukudela ekujuleni kolwandle ebalekela uShaka uShady.	<b>Kungani</b> u-Angie wabhukudela ekujuleni kolwandle? O! Yingoba wayesaba kakhulu. Wayefuna ukubalekela uShaka uShady!

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Hayi bo! kwakhala izingane ezincane zama-clownfish. 'Kungathiwani uma umngane wethu u-Angie angadliwa?'</p> <p>'Sizomsiza!' kwasho uBaba u-Clownfish.</p> <p>'Asikwazi ukubhukuda ngemuva kwakhe, ngoba uShaka u-Shady angasidla nathi!' kwasho uMama u-Clownfish.</p> <p>Ngakho, umndeni wama-clownfish wahlanganisa amakhanda. Bahlanganisa icebo. Babazi ukuthi kukhona isilwane esisodwa sasolwandle esingavikela u-Angie kuShaka u-Shady: kwakufanele bathole Umkhomo u-Wendy!</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> ama-clownfish engakwazi ukubhukuda ngemva kuka-Angie? O! Yingoba mancane kakhulu – kungenzeka adliwe!</p>
<p>UBaba u-Clownfish wabhukuda ngokushesha waphindela ekhaya labo lamakhorali. Wathola ucingo lwabo oluncane lwezinhlanzi. Wase eshayela Umkhomo u-Wendy. 'Wendy, Wendy, ngicela usizo!' kwasho uBaba u-Clownfish.</p> <p>'UShaka uShady ugijimisa u-Angie Angelfish. Umngane wethu usenkingeni enkulu!'</p> <p>'Lesosiqhwaga ngeke singilimaze mina, ngiyeza!' kwasho uWendy.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uMkhomo uWendy wawungesabi? O! Yingoba ucabanga ukuthi uShaka uShady ngeke umlimaze.</p>
<p>UMkhomo uWendy wabhukuda waqonda kumngane wakhe omncane u-Angie Angelfish ngaso lesi sikhathi. Washaya umsila wakhe emanzini, wethusa uShaka uShady. Ngemva kwalokho, wama ngaphambi kuka-Angie omncane ukuze akwazi ukubhukuda abaleke.</p> <p>'Uyisiqhwaga esikhulu eseyisayo!' kwasho uMkhomo uWendy. 'Ukuthi umkhulu futhi unamandla akusho ukuthi kumele usongele izidalwa ezincane!' kwasho uWendy.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uMkhomo uWendy wathethisa uShaka uShady? O! Yingoba ushaka wayedelela futhi esongela izilwane ezincane. UWendy ucabanga ukuthi akafanele ukukwenza lokho!</p>
<p>Ntambama ngalolo suku, u-Angie Angelfish wahlangana noWendy. U-Angie wamnika umqhele okhethekile ayemenzele wona. 'Ungumngane onomusa kakhulu!' kwasho u-Angie.</p> <p>UMkhomo uWendy wagqoka umqhele wakhe wobungane ngokuziqhenya ebhukuda phakathi kolwandle.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uMkhomo uWendy waziqhenya? O! Yingoba u-Angie wamenzela umqhele wobungane obukhethekile.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kukuphi lapho kulondeke khona?	Kulondekile emadwaleni amakhorali.
UMkhomo uWendy wamsiza kanjani umngane wakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weza ngokushesha lapho uBaba u-Clownfish emshayela ucingo.</li> <li>• Wethusa uShaka uShady ngomsila wakhe wabaleka.</li> <li>• Wabhukuda ngaphambi kuka-Angie ukuze uShaka uShady angamtholi.</li> <li>• Wathethisa uShaka uShady futhi emthshela ukuthi angasongeli izinhlanzi ezincane.</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani ama-clownfish ayesaba?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Esaba lapho ezwa omunye ememeza.</li> <li>• Ayesaba ngoba ayengazi ukuthi kwenzekani.</li> <li>• Ayesaba ukuthi u-Angie angahle adliwe!</li> <li>• Ayesaba uShaka uShady!</li> <li>• Ayesaba ukuhamba ngemva kuka-Angie, ngoba ayengahle adliwe.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 3.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - isici
  - ukuzethemba
  - ukupha

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza siye esikoleni.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla.</i> <i>Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukusizana ukuphumelela. Woza sifunde izindaba.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla.</i> <i>Abalingani balingisa ngezandla incwadi abayifundayo</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukukhuthazana ngokuhle. Woza sibhale sibhale ngendaba.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla.</i> <i>Abalingani balingisa ngezandla ukubhala</i>
Byini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza sigoduke! Woza sigoduke	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla.</i> <i>Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba.</i>

ISONTO 3

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Umlingiswa omqoka kule ndaba ...
  - b Ube umngane omuhle ngesikhathi...
  - c Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba ibonisa ingqikithi yobungane ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa futhi nezijobelelo.

<b>qh</b>	<b>ch</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>h</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>p</b>

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/qh/** kanye no **- /ch/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/ch/ - /a/ - /z/ - /a/ = chaza**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqekekile ukusebenzisa **/qh/ noma /ch/**
- 6 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/b/ - /i/ - /k/ - /a/ = bika**

#### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **qh, ch**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **iqhude, iqhuzu, qhaqhazela, qhubeka, isiqhaza, chitha, isichotho, ichashazi, chopha, chaza, bika, ipapa, ipeni, ikati, sika, suka**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ngemva Kokufunda**

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA**

**LINGISA LENDABA**

ISONTO 3

UMBHALO	UTHISHA UTHI	OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI
Umndeni omncane wama-clownfish wawuhlala emadwaleni amakhorali ekujuleni kolwandle oluluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka.	Asibhukude olwandle njengenhlanzi!	Yenza sengathi uyabhukuda.
Umndeni omncane wama-clownfish wawuphila ngokujabula okukhulu olwandle. Wawuthola ukudla okuningi emadwaleni amakhorali. Wawunabangane abaningi emphakathini wawo omncane wakumakhorali. Wawuvame ukuzizwa ulondeke kakhulu.	Umndeni wama-clownfish uzizwa ulondekile futhi uyajabula. Asibonakale sijabula futhi silondekile njengomndeni wama-clownfish.	Abafundi babonakala bejabula futhi belondekile.
Kodwa ngolunye usuku, ngenkathi umndeni omncane wama-clownfish usadla isidlo sakusihlwa, wezwa umuntu ememeza ngezwi elikhulu: 'Ngisizeni!' 'Ngisizeni!' 'Ngisizeni!' 'Hayi bo! Ngubani lo omemeza kangaka?' kwabuza Ubaba u-Clownfish. 'Kwenzekani?' kukhala izingane ezincane, ngokwesaba. 'Ngizohamba ngiyobheka!' kwasho uMama u-Clownfish ngesibindi.	Buza umfundi oyedwa ukuba eze ngaphambi kwekilasi azomemeza ngezwi elikhulu 'ngisizeni' Tshela bonke abanye abafundi: Sonke asenze sengathi siyesaba njengama-clownfish amancane.	Ufundi oyedwa: umemeza ngezwi elikhulu 'ngisizeni' Bonke abanye abafundi: Babonakala besaba Bathi: 'Kwenzekani?'
UMama u-Clownfish wabhukuda waya emaphethweleni amadwala amakhorali. Izingane ezincane noBaba u-Clownfish babhukuda ngemuva kwakhe, babefisa ukwazi ukuthi kwenzekani. Lapho babona uShaka uShady egijimisa umngane wabo, u-Angie Angelfish. Emsongela ngokuthi uzomudla!	Asenze sengathi siwuMama Clownfish. Asibize u-Angie ukuba eze kwikhorali!	Bathi: 'Woza ngalapha Angie!'

### Isonto 3 • Isihloko: Buyini ubungane?

UMBHALO	UTHISHA UTHI	OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI
<p>UMama u-Clownfish wamemeza u-Angie ethi makeze kwikhorali lapho ezophepha khona. Kodwa u-Angie wenkosi wayethukile wabhukudela ekujuleni kolwandle ebalekela uShaka uShady.</p>		
<p>'Hayi bo!' kwakhala izingane ezincane zama-clownfish. 'Kungathiwani uma umngane wethu u-Angie angadliwa?'</p> <p>'Sizomsiza!' kwasho uBaba u-Clownfish.</p> <p>'Asikwazi ukubhukuda ngemuva kwakhe, ngoba uShaka u-Shady angasidla nathi!' kwasho uMama u-Clownfish.</p> <p>Ngakho, umndeni wama-clownfish wahlanganisa amakhanda. Bahlanganisa icebo. Babazi ukuthi kukhona isilwane esisodwa sasolwandle esingavikela u-Angie kuShaka u-Shady: kwakufanele bathole Umkhomo u-Wendy!</p>	<p>Asenze sengathi singumndeni wama-clownfish. Asizame ukucabanga ngesu, njengawo!</p>	<p>Abahlanganise ndawonye amakhanda nozakwabo.</p> <p>Abathi: 'Singamsiza kanjani u-Angie Angelfish?'</p> <p>Abathi: 'Asithole uMkhomo uWendy!'</p>
<p>UBaba u-Clownfish wabhukuda ngokushesha waphindela ekhaya labo lamakhorali. Wathola ucingo lwabo oluncane lwezinhlanzi. Wase eshayela uMkhomo u-Wendy. 'Wendy, Wendy, ngicela usizo!' kwasho uBaba u-Clownfish.</p> <p>'UShaka uShady ugijimisa u-Angie Angelfish. Umngane wethu usenkingeni enkulu!'</p> <p>'Lesosiqhwaga ngeke singilimaze mina, ngiyeza!' kwasho uWendy.</p>	<p>Asenze sengathi siwuBaba u-Clownfish. Sizobhukuda sibuyele ekhaya bese sicela uMkhomo uWendy.</p>	<p>Benza sengathi bayabhukuda babuyela ekhaya.</p> <p>Benza sengathi bashayela ucingo uMkhomo uWendy.</p> <p>Bathi: 'Wendy, Wendy, sicela usisize!'</p>
<p>Ushaka uWendy wabhukuda waqonda kumngane wakhe omncane u-Angie Angelfish ngaso leso sikhathi. Washaya umsila wakhe emanzini, ethusa uShaka uShady. Ngemva kwalokho, wama ngaphambi kuka-Angie omncane ukuze akwazi ukubhukuda abaleke.</p> <p>'Uyisiqhwaga esikhulu eseyisayo!' kwasho uShaka uWendy. 'Ukuthi umkhulu futhi unamandla akusho ukuthi kumele usongele izidalwa ezincane!' kwasho uWendy.</p>	<p>Asenze sengathi siwuMkhomo uWendy!</p>	<p>Babonakala bebakhulu njengoMkhomo uWendy</p> <p>Bathi: 'Uyisiqhwaga esikhulu eseyisayo! 'Ukuthi umkhulu futhi unamandla akusho ukuthi kumele usongele izidalwa ezincane!'</p>
<p>Ntambama ngalolo suku, u-Angie Angelfish wahlangana noWendy. U-Angie wamnika umqhele okhethekile ayemenzele wona. 'Ungumngane onomusa kakhulu!' kwasho u-Angie.</p> <p>UMkhomo uWendy wagqoka umqhele wakhe wobungane ngokuziqhenya ebhukuda phakathi kolwandle.</p>	<p>Asibonakale sinokuziqhenya njengoWendy!</p>	<p>Benza sengathi bafaka umqhele.</p> <p>Benza sengathi bayabhukuda nomqhele wabo, beziqhenya.</p>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 3**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?
  - b Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?
  - c Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?
  - d Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?
  - e Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?
  - f Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - g Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?
  - h Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenye ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**4**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Buyini ubungane?**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: Inqwaba yomagazini babangane.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: cwaninga ngoSuku Lomhlaba Wonke Lobungane
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 4, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 5, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 6, Masikhulume

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sangesikhathi usiza umngane, njengoMkhomo uWendy.



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaMbuso kanye noPrecious behleka bobabili endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Inqaba yesihlabathi kaMbuso
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Buyini ubungane?
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini oyifundile ngobungane kuMkhomo uWendy?
  - b Yiziphi ezinye zezimpawu abangane abahle abanazo?
  - c Yiziphi ezinye izinto abangane okungafanele bazenze?

ISONTO 3

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - inqaba yesihlabathi
  - umsele
  - ifosholo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza siye esikoleni.	<i>Abalingani baqwebana ngezandla. Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukusizana ukuphumelela. Woza sifunde izindaba.	<i>Abalingani baqwebana ngezandla. Abalingani balingisa ngezandla incwadi abayifundayo</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukukhuthazana ngokuhle. Woza sibhale sibhale ngendaba.	<i>Abalingani baqwebana ngezandla. Abalingani balingisa ngezandla ukubhala</i>
Byini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza sigoduke! Woza sigoduke	<i>Abalingani baqwebana ngezandla. Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba.</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1–5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.
- 3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.  
**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**
  - a isikebhe
  - b imbuzi
  - c ise
  - d isidleke
  - e uhlu
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi, lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:  
**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**
  - a isikebhe  
izikebhe
  - b imbuzi  
izimbuzi
  - c ise  
amasele
  - d isidleke  
izidleke
  - e uhlu  
izinhlu
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(im)i(sindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Inqaba yesihlabathi kaMbuso
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

ISONTO 3



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Ukwenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Ucabanga ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukuba umngane omuhle? Bhala iqoqo lemiyalelo etshela othile indlela yokuba umngane omuhle kuwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala iqoqo lemiyalelo

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- 1 Bhala uhlu lokuhlela ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini umbhalo osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Ubandakanye iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKUHLELA:

- 1 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi yamanje?
- 2 Ingabe ngiqale umyalelo ngamunye ngenombolo (igama lenombolo)?
- 3 Ingabe nginemyalelo eyi-6?
- 4 Ingabe ngipele kahle onke amagama?
- 5 Ingabe wonke umusho uqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 6 Ingabe wonke umusho ugcina ngongqi noma ngophawu lwesibabazo?

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokuhlela.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Tshengisa abafundi inqubo yokulungisa.

**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngenwa kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokwenza umbhalo osalungiswa bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

Ungaba Kanjani Umngani Omuhle

1. Okokugala, ukuze ube uve gani wami, kufanele ukwazi ukwabelana nami
2. Okwesibili, kufanele ube nomusa kimina ncasosonke isikhathi
3. Okwesithathu, kufanele ulalele izimfihlo zami.
4. Okwesine, awufanele ukuba nochuku kimi
5. Okwesihlanu, awufanele ukungakolakaleta
6. Okokugcina, ugangihleki



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: th**
- 2 Yisho igama: **thula**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**th**/-/u/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**th**/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**u**/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**l**/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /**a**/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **thula**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**th**/-/u/-/l/-/a/ = **thula**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilungu lokuqala legama: /**thu**/
- 11 Yisho ilungu lesibili legama: /**la**/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalungu ukuze wenze igama: /**thu**/-/la/ = **thula**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: th**
- 2 Yisho igama: **thina**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /**th**/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /**i**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /**n**/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /**a**/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**th**/-/i/-/n/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **thina**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**th**/-/i/-/n/-/a/ = **thina**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /**thi**/
- 11 Buza Abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /**na**/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise amalungu ukuze benze igama: /**thi**/-/na/ = **thina**

#### BAYENZA ...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhipe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **th** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–5 kusukela kumajini.

- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a thula
  - b thina
  - c uthi
  - d uthisha
  - e thinta
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

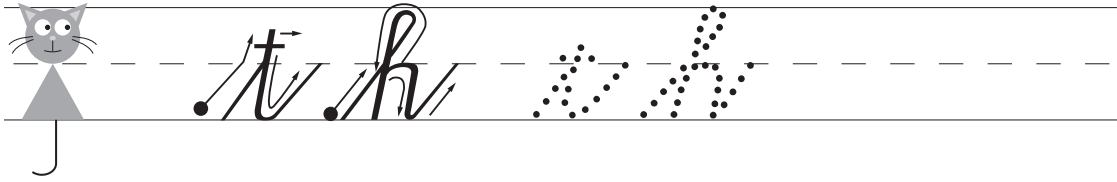



### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:


Imizuzu eyi-15


### Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **th**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.





 thula

 thina

 uthi

 uthisha

 thinta

 Uthisha uthe sithule

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kusukela ngesikhathi umama kaMbuso amtshela ngaso ukuthi bazoya ebhishi ngamaholide asehlobo, konke ayecabanga ngakho kwakungukwakha inqaba yesihlabathi.</p> <p>UMbuso wacabanga ngokwakha izinqaba zesihlabathi ezinhle. UMbuso wacabanga ukwakha izinqaba zesihlabathi ezizungezwe yimisele, egcwele amanzi asolwandle.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe uMbuso wake waya yini ebhishi ngaphambili?</p>
<p>UMbuso nomama wakhe baya ukuyothenga zonke izinto ababezozidinga ebhishi. Ngesikhathi besalindile emgqeni wokubhadala, uMbuso wabona ibhakede kanye nefosholo. 'Mama, ngicela ukuzithola?' wancenga, 'Ngiyacela! Ngiyacela!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uMbuso ufuna ukuthenga ibhakede kanye nefosholo ukuze kumsize ukwakha izinqaba zesihlabathi ebhishi!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uMbuso nomama wakhe bavuka ekuseni bahamba baya esikhumulweni samatekisi. Bahamba amahora amaningi, kwaze kwaba yilapho uMbuso ebona ulwandle kudenyanana!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe kungokokuqala yini uMbuso ebona ulwandle?</p>
<p>Ekugcineni uma befika ebhishi, uMbuso waqala ukumba. Wafaka isihlabathi ngaphakathi kwebhakede elisha. Ngemva kwalokho, wasebenzisa ibhakede lakhe ukwenza imibhoshongo yezinqaba. Wasebenzisa izinti ukwenza amafulegi phezu kwemibhoshongo. Wasebenzisa amagobolondo amhlophe ukwenza amafasitela. Wemba umsele wazungeza inqaba ngaphandle. Wase ewugcwalisa ngamanzi osolwandle.</p>	<p>UMbuso ubukeka njengochwephesha.</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi lokhu akusiyo inqaba yesihlabathi yokuqala ayakhile, ngoba wazi konke afanele ukukwenza!</p>
<p>UMbuso wamela kude ebuka umsebenzi wakhe omuhle. Waphenduka wabiza umama wakhe. 'Mama!' ememeza, 'Woza uzobona!' UMbuso waphenduka ngesikhathi ebona intombazane ikhahlela ibhola layo eliphuzi liya enqabeni yakhe. Yonke inqaba yawela phansi.</p>	<p>Awu, cha! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kazi uMbuso wazizwa njani uma inqaba yesihlabathi yakhe ibhidliziwe?</p>
<p>Intombazane yaphenduka yabaleka. UMbuso wasala nenqwaba enkulu yesihlabathi.</p> <p>'Heyi bo!' ememeza, 'Ulimaze inqaba yami!' Kodwa intombazane ayizange ibheke emuva. Yamane yagijima yabheka ezansinebhishi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani intombazane yabhidliza inqaba yesihlabathi kaMbuso?</p>

ISONTO 3

## Isonto 4 • Isihloko: Buyini ubungane?

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UMbuso wagijima waya kumama wakhe. 'Leya ntombazane ibhidlize yonke inqaba yami!' kwasho uMbuso. 'Kahle asakhe enye,' kwasho umama wakhe. UMbuso nomama wakhe baqala ukumba esihlabathini. Basebenzisa ibhakede ukwakha imibhoshongo. Bakha imibhoshongo eminingi kunekaMbuso yokuqala. Basebenzisa izinti ukwenza amafulegi. Amafulegi ayemakhulu kunenqaba yesihlabathi kaMbuso yokuqala. Bathola amagobolondo amakhulu amhlophe okwenza amafasitela. Base, bemba umsele ozungeza inqaba ngaphandle. Umsele wawujule kakhulu kunowokuqala. Basebenzisa ibhakede ukugcwalisa umsele ngamanzi asolwandle. Ngemva kwalokho, bakha ibhuloho eliya ngaphesheya komsele.</p>	<p>O! <b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi umama kaMbuso ufuna ukumsiza ukwakha inqaba yesihlabathi ukuze avuse ebhidliziwe!</p>
<p>UMbuso nomama wakhe bamela kude bebuka umsebenzi wabo.</p> <p>'Ehe, lenqaba yesihlabathi ingcono kuneyakho yokuqala!' kwasho izwi lentombazane.</p> <p>UMbuso waphenduka. Intombazane yebhola eliphuzi imi emva kwakhe.</p> <p>Yase inika uMbuso i-<i>starfish</i> enhle ebomvana. 'Ngikuthengele lokhu. Ukuze ngithi ngiyaxolisa..' isho.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi lentombazane enebhola eliphuzi yayingaqondanga ukubhidliza inqaba kaMbuso yokuqala, ngoba ibuye nesipho sokuthi ngiyaxolisa!</p>
<p>UMbuso wabeka i-<i>starfish</i> phezu kwenqaba yesihlabathi. 'Lapho,' esho, 'manje isiyinqaba yesihlabathi ekhethekile njalo!'</p> <p>Intombazane yamamatheka yavuma nangekhanda. 'NginguPrecious,' izazisa. 'Ungangibonisa ukuthi yakhiwa kanjani?' icela, yabeka phansi ibhola layo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe uMbuso uzomfundisa yini ukwakha inqaba, noma uselokhu ephatheke kabi?</p>
<p>'Okokuqala asigcwalise ibhakade ngesihlabathi!' kusho uMbuso. UMbuso noPrecious baqala ukumba. UPrecious wakha umthamo omkhulu wesihlabathi ngeshofolo kwaphuma inkalankala encane ekhasayo! UPrecious wayesaba, kodwa uMbuso wayecabanga ukuthi iyahlekisa! Ngokushesha uPrecious naye waqala ukuhleka. Ngemizuzwana nje abangane abasha babeziginqa esihlabathini behleka. Bakhohlwa konke ngokwakha izinqaba begijima ukuyogeza emagagasini.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ukwenza abangane abasha kujabulisa kakhulu kunokwakha izinqaba, ngoba uMbuso wakhohlwa ngokwakha inqaba yesihlabathi!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Kuyini okujabulele kakhulu ngosuku lwanamuhla?' Kwabuzwa umama kaMbuso kusihlwa ngabo lobo busuku.</p> <p>'Empeleni, ukwakha inqaba yesihlabathi bekumnandi. Kodwa okube mnandi kakhulu kube ukwakha ubuhlobo noPrecious,' kwasho uMbuso emamatheka. 'Angikwazi ukulinda ukumbona ebhishi kusasa!'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi ingabe kwamangalisa yini uMbuso ukuthi ingxenye ayithanda kakhulu ebhishi kwakungukwenza ubungane obusha, hhayi ukwakha inqaba yesihlabathi?</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ngubani owabhidliza inqaba kaMbuso?	NguPrecious.
Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi uPrecious wazisola?	Kungoba wathengela uMbuso i- <i>starfish</i> .
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani umama kaMbuso amsiza ngokwakha inqaba yesihlabathi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungoba inqaba yakhe yokuqala yabhidlizwa.</li> <li>• Kungoba wayephatheke kabi ngemva kokubhidlizwa kwenqaba yakhe yesihlabathi.</li> <li>• Kungoba wayefuna ukumsiza azizwe ngcono.</li> <li>• Kungoba abantu ababili bangenza okungcono kunomuntu osebenza yedwa.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOK

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amahloni
  - okhululekile
  - ingozi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza siye esikoleni.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukusizana ukuphumelela. Woza sifunde izindaba.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani balingisa ngezandla incwadi abayifundayo</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukukhuthazana ngokuhle. Woza sibhale sibhale ngendaba.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani balingisa ngezandla ukubhala</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza sigoduke! Woza sigoduke	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla. Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba.</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukene ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.



8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: xh**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ixhala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/xh/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /xh/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /l/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ixhala**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/xh/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **ixhala**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /xha/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /la/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /i/-/xha/-/la/ = **ixhala**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: xh**
- 2 Yisho igama: **xhapha**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /xh/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /a/
- 5 **Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /ph/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /xh/-/a/-/ph/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **xhapha**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /xh/-/a/-/ph/-/a/ = **xhapha**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /xha/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /pha/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /xha/-/pha/ = **xhapha**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **xh** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a ixhala
  - b ixhaphozi
  - c ixhokovana
  - d xhapha
  - e xhawula
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **xh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



ischala

ischaphozi

ischokovana

schapha

schawula

Kithi kukhona ischaphozi

eduz neschokovana

ISONTO 3

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Ucabanga ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukuba umngane omuhle? Bhala iqoqo lemiyalelo etshela othile indlela yokuba umngane omuhle kuwe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala iqoqo lemiyalelo.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

- 1 Okokuqala, ukuze ube umngane wami kufanele ...
- 2 Okwesibili, kufanele ...
- 3 Okwesithathu, kufanele ...
- 4 Okwesine, akufanele ...
- 5 Okwesihlanu, akufanele ...
- 6 Okokugcina, akufanele ...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokuhlela ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze uhlele umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Imiyalelo: Indlela yokuba ngumngane omuhle ka – ... (igama lakho)**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.



**ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO**

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

Ungaba Kanjani umngani omuhle

1. Okokugcina, ukuze ube umngani wami, kufanele ukwazi ukwabelana nami
2. Okwesibili, kufanele ube nomusa kimina ngasosonke isikhathi
3. Okwesithathu, kufanele ulalele izimfihlo zami.
4. Okwesine, awufanele ukuba nochuku kimi
5. Okwesihlanu, awufanele ukungikhohlakakela
6. Okokugcina, ugangihleki

**Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **ikhala, ixhala**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **ikhala, ixhala**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**kh**/ kanye no – /**xh**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **lela, lele**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **lela, lele**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **thina**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **nina, mina, qina, sina, thinta**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **thula**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **dlula, khula, sula, vula**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA IZIPHETHO**

ISONTO 3

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kusukela ngesikhathi umama kaMbuso amtshela ngaso ukuthi bazoya ebhishi ngamaholide asehlobo, konke ayecabanga ngakho kwakungukwakha inqaba yesihlabathi.</p> <p>UMbuso wacabanga ngokwakha izinqaba zesihlabathi ezinhle. UMbuso wacabanga ukwakha izinqaba zesihlabathi ezizungezwe yimisele, egcwele amanzi asolwandle.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uMbuso wake waya ebhishi ngaphambili, ngoba wazi konke ngokwakha izinqaba zesihlabathi.</p>
<p>UMbuso nomama wakhe baya ukuyothenga zonke izinto ababezozidinga ebhishi. Ngesikhathi besalindile emgqeni wokubhadala, uMbuso wabona ibhakede kanye nefosholo. 'Mama, ngicela ukuzithola?' wancenga, 'Ngiyacela! Ngiyacela!'</p>	<p><b>Ngikhumbula</b> ukuthi uMbuso usebenzisa ibhakede ukwakha imibhoshongo emihle.</p> <p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ucabanga ngokuthi angazenza kanjani izinqaba zesihlabathi ezinhle ngenkathi ecela ibhakede!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, uMbuso nomama wakhe bavuka ekuseni bahamba baya esikhumulweni samatekisi. Bahamba amahora amaningi, kwaze kwaba yilapho uMbuso ebona ulwandle kudenyanana!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ekugcineni uma befika ebhishi, uMbuso waqala ukumba. Wafaka isihlabathi ngaphakathi kwebhakede elisha. Ngemva kwalokho, wasebenzisa ibhakede lakhe ukwenza imibhoshongo yezinqaba. Wasebenzisa izinti ukwenza amafulegi phezu kwemibhoshongo. Wasebenzisa amagobolondo amhlophe ukwenza amafasitela. Wemba umsele wazungeza inqaba ngaphandle. Wase ewugcwalisa ngamanzi osolwandle.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uMbuso unekhono lokwenza imininingwane, nezinqaba ezinhle – unezela nemininingwane eminingi ngaphezulu!</p>
<p>UMbuso wamela kude ebuka umsebenzi wakhe omuhle. Waphenduka wabiza umama wakhe. 'Mama!' ememeza, 'Woza uzobona!' UMbuso waphenduka ngesikhathi ebona intombazane ikhahlela ibhola layo eliphuzi liya enqabeni yakhe. Yonke inqaba yawela phansi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uMbuso waziqhenya ngenqaba yakhe, ngoba ufuna ukuyikhombisa umama wakhe. Kufanele ukuthi waphatheka kabi ngesikhathi idilizelwe phansi ngaphambi kokuba ayibone!</p>

## Isonto 4 • Isihloko: Buyini ubungane?

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Intombazane yaphenduka yabaleka. UMbuso wasala nenqwaba enkulu yesihlabathi.</p> <p>'Heyi bo!' ememeza, 'Ulimaze inqaba yami!' Kodwa intombazane ayizange ibheke emuva. Yamane yagijima yabheka ezansi nebhishi.</p>	<p><b>Ngikhumbula</b> ukuthi ngemva kwesikhathi kule ndaba uPrecious waxolisa! Kodwa, kule ngxenye yendaba, kubukeka sengathi wayeqonde ukuyibhidliza inqaba, ngoba wagijima engashongo lutho!</p>
<p>UMbuso wagijima waya kumama wakhe. 'Leya ntombazane ibhidlize yonke inqaba yami!' kwasho uMbuso. 'Kahle asakhe enye,' kwasho umama wakhe. UMbuso nomama wakhe baqala ukumba esihlabathini. Basebenzisa ibhakede ukwakha imibhoshongo. Bakha imibhoshongo eminingi kunekaMbuso yokuqala. Basebenzisa izinti ukwenza amafulegi. Amafulegi ayemakhulu kunenqaba yesihlabathi kaMbuso yokuqala. Bathola amagobolondo amakhulu amhlophe okwenza amafasitela. Base, bemba umsele ozungeza inqaba ngaphandle. Umsele wawujule kakhulu kunowokuqala. Basebenzisa ibhakede ukugcwalisa umsele ngamanzi asolwandle. Ngemva kwalokho, bakha ibhuloho eliya ngaphesheya komsele.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uma abantu ababili besebenzisana, bangenza neminingwane eminingi kanye nenqaba enhle kunomuntu osebenza yedwa.</p>
<p>UMbuso nomama wakhe bamela kude bebuka umsebenzi wabo.</p> <p>'Ehe, lenqaba yesihlabathi ingcono kuneyakho yokuqala!' kwasho izwi lentombazane.</p> <p>UMbuso waphenduka. Intombazane yebhola eliphuzi imi emva kwakhe.</p> <p>Yase inika uMbuso i-<i>starfish</i> enhle ebomvana. 'Ngikuthengele lokhu. Ukuze ngithi ngiyaxolisa..' isho.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uPrecious wayezizwa kabi ngokubhidliza inqaba kaMbuso yokuqala, ngoba wamtholela isipho esikhethekile sokuxolisa!</p>
<p>UMbuso wabeka i-<i>starfish</i> phezu kwenqaba yesihlabathi. 'Lapho,' esho, 'manje isiyinqaba yesihlabathi ekhethekile njalo!'</p> <p>Intombazane yamamatheka yavuma nangekhanda. 'NginguPrecious,' izazisa. 'Ungangibonisa ukuthi yakhiwa kanjani?' icela, yabeka phansi ibhola layo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi uMbuso wamxolela uPrecious, ngoba wasamukela isipho waze wasibeka phezu kwenqaba yakhe enhle!</p>
<p>'Okokuqala asigcwalise ibhakede ngesihlabathi!' kusho uMbuso. UMbuso noPrecious baqala ukumba. UPrecious wakha umthamo omkhulu wesihlabathi ngeshofolo kwaphuma inkalankala encane ekhasayo! UPrecious wayesaba, kodwa uMbuso wayecabanga ukuthi iyahlekisa! Ngokushesha uPrecious naye waqala ukuhleka. Ngemizuzwana nje abangane abasha babeziginqa esihlabathini behleka. Bakhohlwa konke ngokwakha izinqaba begijima ukuyogeza emagagasini.</p>	<p>UMbuso wakhohlwa konke ngenqaba yakhe yesihlabathi. Wayesejabule kakhulu ngokuba nomngane wakhe omusha kangangokuthi inqaba yesihlabathi ayibange isabaluleka noma isaba yinto ayijabulelayo kangako.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Kuyini okujabulele kakhulu ngosuku lwanamuhla?' Kwabuza umama kaMbuso kusihlwa ngabo lobo busuku.</p> <p>'Empeleni, ukwakha inqaba yesihlabathi bekumnandi. Kodwa okube mnandi kakhulu kube ukwakha ubuhlobo noPrecious,' washo uMbuso emamatheka. 'Angikwazi ukulinda ukumbona ebhishi kusasa!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingaphetha</b> ngokuthi ukwenza ubungane obusha kwakukhethekile kakhulu kuMbuso – wayejabulela ukwakha inqaba yesihlabathi, kodwa ekugcineni, kwakungumngane omusha ayemjabulele kakhulu!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Yini into uMbuso ayefuna ukuyenza ebhishi?	Wayefuna ukuyokwakha izinqaba zesihlabathi.
Kuyini uMbuso akujabulele kakhulu ebhishi?	Wajabulela ukwenza ubungane noPrecious.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani ucabanga ukuthi into ayithanda kakhulu uMbuso ebhishi kwaba ukwakha ubungane noPrecious?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungoba kuyajabulisa ukuba nomngane omusha.</li> <li>• Kungoba bekujabulisa ukwakha inqaba yesihlabathi naye kunokuyakha eyedwa noma ukuyakha nomama wakhe.</li> <li>• Kungoba kuyajabulisa ukuhleka noPrecious. Kungoba bekujabulisa ukudlala noPrecious kunokwakha izinqaba zesihlabathi.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 4.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukucabanga
  - ukubekezela
  - ukuxolisa

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza siye esikoleni.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla.</i> <i>Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukusizana ukuphumelela. Woza sifunde izindaba.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla.</i> <i>Abalingani balingisa ngezandla incwadi abayifundayo</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukukhuthazana ngokuhle. Woza sibhale sibhale ngendaba.	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla.</i> <i>Abalingani balingisa ngezandla ukubhala</i>
Buyini ubungane? Buyini ubungane? Ukuhambisana indlela efanayo. Woza sigoduke! Woza sigoduke	<i>Abalingani baqhwebana ngezandla.</i> <i>Abalingani bayagaxana bayahamba.</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Kule ndaba...
  - b Ingxenye engiyithandile endabeni yingesikhathi...
  - c Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba ibonisa ingqikithi yobungane ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>th</b>	<b>xh</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>w</b>
<b>p</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>t</b>

ISONTO 3

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /**th**/ kanye no – /**xh**/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe:  
njengokuthi: /**u**/ – /**th**/ – /**i**/ = **uthi**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa /**th**/ **noma** /**xh**/
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**s**/ – /**u**/ – /**l**/ – /**a**/ = **sula**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **th, xh**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **thula, thina, uthi, uthisha, thinta, ixhala, xhapha, xhawula, sula, sina, sala, hala, hola**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA / NGIYAZIBUZA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngokuthile abakuthandile endabeni ethi: Inqaba yesihlabathi kaMbuso
- 2 Bazophinda futhi bakhulume ngento abaselokhu **bezibuza** yona ngendaba.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi indlela yokulandisa ngemisho 1–2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye nento **abazibuza yona** ngendaba, njengokuthi: **Ngithande ngesikhathi** uMbuso engeza imininingwane eminingi kakhulu ekhethekile enqabeni yakhe – njengamafulegi kanye namagobolondo amafasitela. **Ngiyazibuza** ukuthi uMbuso wawuthola kuphi umqondo wokwengeza leyo mininingwane?
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe eziseNcwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke izithombe bese becabanga ngalokho okwenzekayo.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalokho **abakuthandile** nangalokho **abazibuza khona** ngendaba. abangakwenza ngendaba.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi ukuba bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi baxoxele uzakwabo ngendaba yabo. (*Akufanele baphinde lokho okushiwo uthisha. Lokhu kufanele kube yimibono yabafundi ngokwabo!*)



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

#### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 4**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.





## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, papers, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**5**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukuzimisela**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: abantu abadumile abaye babonisa ukuzimisela, njengo: Nelson Mandela, Malala Yousafzai, Caster Semanya. Bhala incazelo emfushane echaza indlela ngamunye walaba bantu aye wabonisa ngayo ukuzimisela.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Amasu okuphumelela!
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 6, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 7, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 8, Masenze lokhu

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sakho uzama into entsha.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaZodwa ethola iribhoni endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Izicathulo zikaZodwa ezintsha
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukuzimisela
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini ukuzimisela?
  - b Yiziphi ezinye izinto abantu abangase bazimisele ukuzenza?
  - c Ngubani umuntu ozimiselayo? (Lona kungaba ngumuntu omaziyo, noma umuntu odumile)

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ozimiselayo
  - ukuzimisela
  - finyelela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuthangi lingiwisile Ngalimala ingalo.	<i>Izingane ziphakamisa izingalo ezilimele ziphinde zikhombise ubuso obuzwe ubuhlungu.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Izolo lingiwisile Ngalimala idolo.	<i>Izingane ziyaxhuga zikhombisa ukuhamba ngedolo elilimele.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuleli sonto angilimalanga ndawo!	<i>Khombisa ngezandla umzimba ongalimalanga ndawo unyakazise umzimba.</i>
Sengiyakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Sengingumpetha! Sengingumpetha!	<i>Gxumagxuma ukhombisa ukujabula</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1–5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.
- 3 Biza imisho yobunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lena misho eceleni kwenombolo efanele:  
**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**
  - a Umfana uwisa isigubhu.
  - b Inja igijimela esihlahleni.
  - c Ikati ligxuma phezu kwesikebhe.
  - d Indoda yondla imbuzi.
  - e Imbuzi ikhahlela ibhungu.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi, lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:  
**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**
  - a Umfana uwisa isigubhu.  
Abafana bawisa isigubhu.
  - b Inja igijimela esihlahleni.  
Iinja zigijimela esihlahleni.
  - c Ikati ligxuma phezu kwesikebhe.  
Amakati agxuma phezu kwesikebhe.
  - d Indoda yondla imbuzi.  
Amadoda ondla imbuzi.
  - e Imbuzi ikhahlela ibhungu.  
Izimbuzi zikhahlela ibhungu.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ngaphambi Kokufunda****ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Izicathulo zikaZodwa ezintsha
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

ISONTO 5

**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

Imizuzu engama-30

**Ukwenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa****ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi lapho wawuzimisele khona ukufinyelela umgomo!**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala isigaba okungenani semisho eyi-8.**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Bhala uhlu**YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO**

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngesigaba sakho, njengokuthi:  
*Ngesinye isikhathi ngangizimisele ukuya eNdiya ngeholidi. Kwakudingeka ukuba ngonge imali. Ngonga kakhulu imali. Ngangiqikelela ukuba ngingachithi imali ezintweni engingazidingi ngempela unyaka wonke. Ngangingathengi amaswidi noma izimphahla ezintsha. Ekupheleni konyaka, ekugcineni ngaba nemali eyanele yokuthenga ithikithi lendiza!*

### UKUTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Yiba nohlaka lokuhlelo olubhalwe ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo uhlu ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ukuhlela ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

<u>Imibuzo Yokuhlela</u>	<u>Hlela</u>
1 Wawuzimisele ukwenzani?	<b>a</b> Ukuthenga ithikithi lendiza.
2 Kungani wawuzimisele?	<b>b</b> Ngenxa yokuthi ngangifuna ngempela ukuvakasha.
3 Wakubonisa kanjani ukuzimisela?	<b>c</b> Ngonga kakhulu. Angizange ngithenge izingo engingazidingi. Ngangiqikelela.
4 Yini eyakwenza wanquma ukungayeki?	<b>d</b> Ukucabanga ngethikithi lendiza, ukucabanga ngeholidi lami
5 Wazizwa kanjani ekugcineni lapho ufinyelela owawukuhlosile?	<b>e</b> Ngajabula kakhulu lapho ekugcineni ngikwazi ukuthenga ithikithi lami.
6 Kungani ukuzimisela kubalulekile?	<b>f</b> Kusiza ukuba ufinyelele izinto ezinkulu.
7 Yini owayifunda ngalokhu?	<b>g</b> Ngafunda ukuthi ngingenza noma ngabe yini uma ngisebenza kanzima!

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngesikhathi ababezimisele ngaso ukufinyelela umgomo.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.



Isu.

1. Yiba segenjini lebhola lezinyawo
2. Ngoba ngithanda ibhola lezinyawo.
3. Ngiyazilolonga ngephende ngizilolonge.
4. Ngithanda ibhola lezinyawo futhi baba wami uzozughenga.
5. Ngizizwe ngojobulile
6. Likwena ukuthi ungayekeleli.
7. Ngigakwenza uma ngizilolonga.



## **Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.**
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.**
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.**
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **hh**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ihhala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/hh/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /hh/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /l/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ihhala**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/hh/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **ihhala**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /hha/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /la/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /i/-/hha/-/la/ = **ihhala**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **hh**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ihholo**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /hh/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /l/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /o/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/hh/-/o/-/l/-/o/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ihholo**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/hh/-/o/-/l/-/o/ = **ihholo**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /hho/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /lo/

- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze bakhe igama: /i/-/hho/-/  
lo/ = **ihholo**

### BAYENZA...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **hh** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a ihhala
  - b ihholo
  - c ihhoko
  - d ihhashi
  - e ihhotela
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



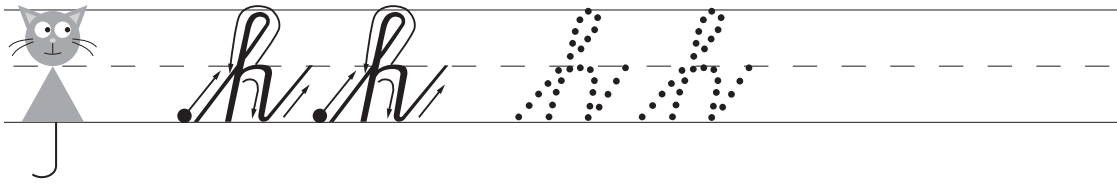
### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

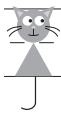
Imizuzu eyi-15

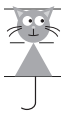
### Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **hh**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.


- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.





 ihhala


 ihholo

 ihhoko

 ihhashi

 ihhotela

 Ubaba ususa izibi

 nghhala elide

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UZodwa wayethanda ukugijima. Wayezilolongela ukugijima nsuku zonke. Wayethanda indlela umoya owawumshaya ngayo ebusweni bakhe. Ewuthanda nomsindo owenziwa yizinyawo zakhe enhlabathini. Wayefisa ukuthi abe umgijimi onejubane kunabo bonke.</p> <p>Kodwa uZodwa wayengathandi ukugijima phezu kwamatshe bese esika izinyawo zakhe. Engayithandi nendlela umhlabathi owawushisa ngayo izinyawo zakhe. Futhi ikakhulukazi wayengathandi indlela ezinye izingane ezazimhleka ngayo ukuthi ugijima ngaphandle kwezicathulo.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Kodwa, umndeni kaZodwa wawungenayo imali yokumthengela izicathulo. 'Noma kanjani, nginezicathulo noma anginazo, ngizogijima nsuku zonke!' kwanquma uZodwa.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZodwa egijima elangeni elishisayo ngaphandle kwezicathulo. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo indlela izinyawo zakhe ezazishisa ngayo ngenkathi egijima!</p>
<p>Ngomunye uMgqibelo, uZodwa waya enkundleni yokugijima ekuseni kakhulu. Kwakuzoba nomncintiswano wokugijima omkhulu ozayo, kanti wayefuna ukuzilongela kanzima ngokwengeziwe. Wagijima ezungeza inkundla. Wazungeza futhi. Wazungeza inkundla kayishumi, futhi ezama ukukhuphula izinga lejubane ngaso sonke isikhathi ezungeza. Uthe lapho ethatha ikhefu lokuphuza amanzi, wabona isalukazi esasimbhekile egijima. 'Woza lapha,' ebizwa isalukazi, simamatheka. UZodwa wagijimela kuso. 'Ngiyabona ukuthi ungumgijimi okahle kakhulu! kwasho isalukazi kuZodwa. 'Kanti futhi usebenza ngokuzikhandla! Kodwa ziphi izicathulo zakho! Ngiyakholwa izinyawo zakho zibuhlungu!'</p> <p>UZodwa wabheka phansi. izihlathi zakhe zashisa impela. 'Anginayo imali yezicathulo,' esho ngezwi eliphansi.</p>	<p>--</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Uyazi, nginesitolo sezicuthulo edolobheni,' kwasho isalukazi. 'ngicela uvakashele esitolo sami. Ngizokupha izicathulo ngesihle!'</p> <p>UZodwa wagijimela ekhaya eyotshela umama wakhe izindaba ezimnandi. Wahamba nomama wakhe baya esitolo sezicathulo. UZodwa wathola izicathulo ezintsha eziluhlaza satshani.</p> <p>'Maye! Ngiyabonga mama!' kwasho uZodwa ebonga kakhulu.</p> <p>'Ngiyethemba zizokusiza ukuba ube ngumgijimi ongcono kakhulu esikoleni!' kuphendula isalukazi esinomusa. 'O! Futhi ngizofika ngizokubona uma usugijima emjahweni omkhulu!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> umninisitolo ebukele uZodwa enkundleni yokugijima. Ngingambona ngeso lengqondo ecabanga indlela uZodwa asebenza kanzima ngayo, futhi engumgijimi ozimiselayo.</p>
<p>UZodwa wazizwa enovalo lokuthi umninisitolo sezicathulo uzoza azombukela.</p> <p>'Kuzokwenzekani uma ngingaphumeleli bese ethi ngibuyise izicathulo!' kwasho uZodwa ekhathazekile.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukumdumaza!' kucabanga uZodwa. 'Ngifuna ukuphumelela ukuze ngimnike iribhoni yami!'</p> <p>Ngakho uZodwa wayezilolonga ubusuku nemini. Wagijima ephindelela yaze yaba buhlungu imilenze yakhe.</p> <p>'Ngizophumelela!' kucabanga uZodwa. 'Kufanele ngingadangali.' uZodwa akazange ake asebenze kanzima ngalendlela impilo yakhe yonke!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>--</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZodwa evuka ekuseni kakhulu efika enkundleni kusaphuma ilanga. Ngingambona ngeso lengqondo ekhathele futhi ejulukile, kodwa eqhubeka nokuzilolonga.</p>
<p>Ekugcineni lwafika usuku olukhulu lomjaho. UZodwa wayeqhaqhazela ngenkathi eya emgqeni wokuqala. Kodwa ngenkathi eqala ukugijima, wakhohlwa yizo zonke izinkathazo zakhe. Ayecabanga ngakho yiribhoni yasentanjeni yokuwina. Wagijima njengomoya; ngejubane angazange ake agijime ngalo!</p> <p>Uma efika entanjeni yokuwina, wabona ukuthi wayengaphambili kakhulu kunabo bonke abanye abagijimi.</p> <p>'Ngiphumelele! Ngiphumelele!' wamemeza ngentokozo. Waqalaza wayesebona umninisitolo sezicathulo emhalalisela. UZodwa wamoyizela.</p>	<p>--</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngokushesha lapho ethola iribhoni yokuphumelela kwakhe, wagijimela kumninisitolo sezicathulo. 'Iribhoni ngeyakho!' kwasho uZodwa. 'Bengingeke ngiphumelele ngaphandle kosizo lwakho!'</p> <p>Isalukazi esinomusa sathatha iribhoni. 'Kodwa, ngicabanga ukuthi ubuzophumelela ngezicathulo noma ngaphandle kwazo,' kwasho isalukazi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZodwa efika entanjeni yokuwina eqalaza nhlangothi zonke. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo esebona ukuthi uphumelele egxuma eya phezulu naphansi!</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ngubani owanika uZodwa izicathulo ezintsha?	Umninisitolo sezicathulo wanika uZodwa izicathulo ezintsha.
Wawunjani umbala wezicathulo zikaZodwa?	Wathola izicathulo eziluhlaza satshani.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani umninisitolo sezicathulo anika uZodwa izicathulo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba umndeni kaZodwa wawungenayo imali eyanele yokuthenga izicathulo.</li> <li>• Yingoba umninisitolo sezicathulo wabona ukuthi uZodwa usebenza kanzima kanjani.</li> <li>• Yingoba uZodwa wayengumgijimi onejubane elikhulu.</li> <li>• Yingoba umninisitolo sezicathulo wayefuna ukusiza uZodwa ngenkathi embona egijima ngaphandle kwezicathulo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ithalenta
  - nikela
  - isimo sengqondo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuthangi lingiwisile Ngalimala ingalo.	<i>Izingane ziphakamisa izingalo ezilimele ziphinde zikhombise ubuso obuzwe ubuhlungu.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Izolo lingiwisile Ngalimala idolo.	<i>Izingane ziyaxhuga zikhombisa ukuhamba ngedolo elilimele.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuleli sonto angilimalanga ndawo!	<i>Khombisa ngezandla umzimba ongalimalanga ndawo unyakazise umzimba.</i>
Sengiyakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Sengingumpetha! Sengingumpetha!	<i>Gxumagxuma ukhombisa ukujabula</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.







## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **dl**
- 2 Yisho igama: **dlala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**dl**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**dl**/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**a**/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**l**/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /**a**/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **dlala**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: : /**dl**/-/**a**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **dlala**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /**dl**/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /**la**/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhoma ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /**dl**/-/**la**/ = **dlala**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **dl**
- 2 Yisho igama: **dlula**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /**dl**/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /**u**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /**l**/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /**a**/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**dl**/-/**u**/-/**l**/-/**a**/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **dlula**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**dl**/-/**u**/-/**l**/-/**a**/ = **dlula**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /**dlu**/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /**la**/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /**dlu**/-/**la**/ = **dlula**

#### BAYENZA ...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **dl** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–6 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a dlala

- b ukudla  
c udlame  
d isidlakela  
e idlozi  
f dlula
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
  - 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
  - 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
  - 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

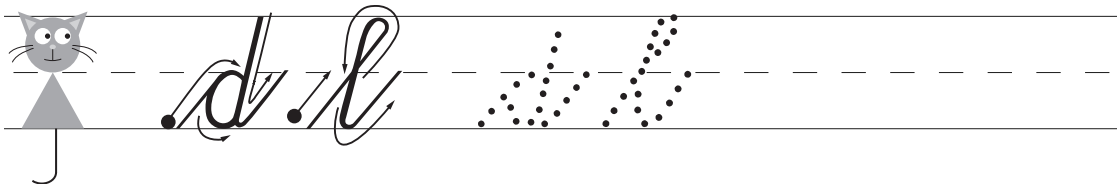



### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:


Imizuzu eyi-15


### Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **dl**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.





 dlala

 ukudla


 udlame

 isidlakela

 idlozi

 dlula

 Ukudla kukanana kudliwe

 yinja

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi lapho wawuzimisele khona ukufinyelela umgomo!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala isigaba okungenani semisho eyi-8.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

- 1 Ngesinye isikhathi ngangizimisele ...
- 2 Ngafinyelela lo mgomo ngokuthi...
- 3 Kwakunzima, kodwa ...
- 4 Ekugcineni...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini umbhalo osalungiswa owuhlele ngoMsombuluko.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Lingisa indlela yokuqedela uhloko lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:

**Ngesinye isikhathi ngangizimisele** ukonga imali yethikithi lendiza yokuya eNdiya. **Ngafinyelela lo mgomo** ngokuthi ngongwe imali unyaka wonke. Ngongwe kakhulu imali, futhi ngangingathengi izinto ezinjengezimphahla ezintsha noma amaswidi. **Kwakunzima, kodwa** ngangifuna ngempela ukuvakashela eNdiya, ngakho ngasebenza kanzima ukuba ngizithibe. **Ekugcineni** ngajabula ngokuthi ngangisebenze kanzima kangaka. Ngafunda ukuthi ukusebenza kanzima kuyasiza ekufinyeleleni izinto ezinkulu!

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Isikhathi engangizimisele ngaso: Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhloko lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

Kwakubekwe isikhathi sokuba segenjini lebhola lezinyawo  
 kanye naazizwa naizimisele ukuba segenjini lebhola  
lezinyawo ngoba ngithanda ibhola lezinyawo.  
ngifinyelele elosweni yami ngokuzilolonga ngiphinde  
ngizilongwe.  
bekulukhuni, kodwa ngitanda ibhola lezinyawo  
kakhulu futhi ubaba wami uzozuqhenya.  
ekugcineni ngizizwe ngojobulile ukuthi ngibe  
yingxenye yeqembu lebhola lezinyawo, ngase  
ngiyabona ukuthi ngingenza noma yini umqaa  
ngizilolonga



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **ihhoko, ihholo**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **ihhoko, ihholo**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /k/ kanye no – /l/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **ihhala, ixhala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **ihhala, ixhala**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **dlala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **dlula, khala, bhala, dlali, dlalo**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **ihholo**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **izolo, iholo, idolo, ihhoko**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**ISU LOKUFUNDA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UZodwa wayethanda ukugijima. Wayezilolongela ukugijima nsuku zonke. Wayethanda indlela umoya owawumshaya ngayo ebusweni bakhe. Ewuthanda nomsindo owenziwa yizinyawo zakhe enhlabathini. Wayefisa ukuthi abe umgijimi onejubane kunabo bonke.</p> <p>Kodwa uZodwa wayengathandi ukugijima phezu kwamatshe bese esika izinyawo zakhe. Engayithandi nendlela umhlabathi owawushisa ngayo izinyawo zakhe. Futhi ikakhulukazi wayengathandi indlela ezinye izingane ezazimhleka ngayo ukuthi ugijima ngaphandle kwezicathulo.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Kodwa, umndeni kaZodwa wawungenayo imali yokumthengela izicathulo. 'Noma kanjani, nginezicathulo noma anginazo, ngizogijima nsuku zonke!' kwanquma uZodwa.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> indlela ayezimisele ngayo uZodwa. Ngisho noma izinyawo zakhe zazibuhlungu kangakanani, wayelokhu efuna ukuba umgijimi ongcono kakhulu.</p>
<p>Ngomunye uMgqibelo, uZodwa waya enkundleni yokugijima ekuseni kakhulu. Kwakuzoba nomncintiswano wokugijima omkhulu ozayo, kanti wayefuna ukuzilolonga kanzima ngokwengeziwe. Wagijima ezungeza inkundla. Wazungeza futhi. Wazungeza inkundla kayishumi, futhi ezama ukukhuphula izinga lejubane ngaso sonke isikhathi ezungeza. Uthe lapho ethatha ikhefu lokuphuza amanzi, wabona isalukazi esasimbhekile egijima. 'Woza lapha,' ebizwa isalukazi, simamatheka. UZodwa wagijimela kuso. 'Ngiyabona ukuthi ungumgijimi okahle kakhulu! kwasho isalukazi kuZodwa. 'Kanti futhi usebenza ngokuzikhandla! Kodwa ziphi izicathulo zakho! Ngiyakholwa izinyawo zakho zibuhlungu!'</p>	<p>--</p>

ISONTO 5

Isonto 5 • Isihloko: Ukuzimisela

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UZodwa wabheka phansi. izihlathi zakhe zashisa impela. 'Anginayo imali yezicathulo,' esho ngezwi eliphansi.</p>	
<p>'Uyazi, nginesitolo sezicathulo edolobheni,' kwasho isalukazi. 'ngicela uvakashele esitolo sami. Ngizokupha izicathulo ngesihle!'</p> <p>UZodwa wagjijimela ekhaya eyotshela umama wakhe izindaba ezimnandi. Wahamba nomama wakhe baya esitolo sezicathulo. UZodwa wathola izicathulo ezintsha eziluhlaza satshani.</p> <p>'Maye! Ngiyabonga mama!' kwasho uZodwa ebonga kakhulu.</p> <p>'Ngiyethemba zizokusiza ukuba ube ngumgijimi ongcono kakhulu esikoleni!' kuphendula isalukazi esinomusa. 'O! Futhi ngizofika ngizokubona uma usugijima emjahweni omkhulu!'</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZodwa ebuka izicathulo zakhe. Ngingambona ngeso lengqondo indlela ayejabule ngayo ngokuba nezicathulo zokugijima ekugcineni. Ngiyakholwa uzizwa anenhlanhla enkulu.</p>
<p>UZodwa wazizwa enovalo lokuthi umninisitolo sezicathulo uzoza azombukela.</p> <p>'Kuzokwenzekani uma ngingaphumeleli bese ethi ngibuyise izicathulo!' kwasho uZodwa ekhathazekile.</p> <p>'Angifuni ukumdumaza!' kucabanga uZodwa. 'Ngifuna ukuphumelela ukuze ngimnike iribhoni yami!'</p> <p>Ngakho uZodwa wayezilolonga ubusuku nemini. Wagijima ephindelela yaze yaba buhlungu imilenze yakhe.</p> <p>'Ngizophumelela!' kucabanga uZodwa. 'Kufanele ngingadangali.' uZodwa akazange ake asebenze kanzima ngalendlela impilo yakhe yonke!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>--</p>	<p><b>Ngingambona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZodwa ezizwa ekhathele njengoba egijima ephindelela. Kodwa ngingambona ngeso lengqondo ecabanga ngomninisitolo sezicathulo. Ecabanga ukuthi ufuna ukuzibonakalisa kuye! Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo indlela agijima ngayo ngisho noma esekhathele.</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ekugcineni lwafika usuku olukhulu lomjaho. UZodwa wayeqhaqhazela ngenkathi eya emgqeni wokuqala. Kodwa ngenkathi eqala ukugijima, wakhohlwa yizo zonke izinkathazo zakhe. Ayecabanga ngakho yiribhoni yasantanjeni yokuwina. Wagijima njengomoya; ngejubane angazange ake agijime ngalo!</p> <p>Uma efika entanjeni yokuwina, wabona ukuthi wayengaphambili kakhulu kunabo bonke abanye abagijimi.</p> <p>‘Ngiphumelele! Ngiphumelele!’ wamemeza ngentokozo. Waqalaza wayesebona umninisitolo sezicathulo emhalalisela. UZodwa wamoyizela.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngokushesha lapho ethola iribhoni yokuphumelela kwakhe, wagijimela kumninisitolo sezicathulo. ‘Iribhoni ngeyakho!’ kwasho uZodwa. ‘Bengingeke ngiphumelele ngaphandle kosizo lwakho!’</p> <p>Isalukazi esinomusa sathatha iribhoni. ‘Kodwa, ngicabanga ukuthi ubuzophumelela ngezicathulo noma ngaphandle kwazo,’ kwasho isalukazi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingambona ngeso lengqondo</b> uZodwa eseyoqala umjaho, ezizwa enovalo ngoba efuna ngempela ukuphumelela! Ngingambona ngeso lengqondo esegijimela kumninisitolo sezicathulo ngemva komjaho. Ngingambona ngeso lengqondo indlela aziqhenya ngayo ngenkathi sebemnika iribhoni!</p>
<p><b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b></p>	<p><b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b></p>
<p>Wayezilolongela ukugijima nini uZodwa?</p>	<p>Wayezilongela ukugijima imini nobusuku.</p>
<p>Watholani uZodwa lapho ephumelela?</p>	<p>Wathola iribhoni.</p>
<p><b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b></p>	<p><b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b></p>
<p>Kungani uZodwa wayefuna ukuphumelela?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba wayethanda ukugijima.</li> <li>• Wayefuna ukuzibonakalisa kumninisitolo sezicathulo, omnike izicathulo ezintsha.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayekhathazekile ngokuthi umninisitolo sezicathulo uzothini uma engaphumeleli.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayekhathazekile ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi umninisitolo sezicathulo uzozithatha izicathulo uma engaphumeleli noma afise sengathi akazange amnike uZodwa izicathulo.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayefuna ukuthola iribhoni ukuze ayinike umninisitolo sezicathulo. (ukukhombisa indlela ayebonga ngayo.)</li> </ul>

ISONTO 5



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 5.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umgomo
  - isinqumo
  - nquma

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuthangi lingiwisile Ngalimala ingalo.	<i>Izingane ziphakamisa izingalo ezilimele ziphinde zikhombise ubuso obuzwe ubuhlungu.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Izolo lingiwisile Ngalimala idolo.	<i>Izingane ziyaxhuga zikhombisa ukuhamba ngedolo elilimele.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuleli sonto angilimalanga ndawo!	<i>Khombisa ngezandla umzimba ongalimalanga ndawo unyakazise umzimba.</i>
Sengiyakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Sengingumpetha! Sengingumpetha!	<i>Gxumagxuma ukhombisa ukujabula</i>

ISONTO 5

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Kule ndaba...
  - b Umlingiswa engimthandile endabeni bekungu-...ngoba...
  - c Ngicabanga ukuthi uZodwa ungumuntu ozimiselayo ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo ezithile.

<b>hh</b>	<b>dl</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>s</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/hh/** kanye no **- /dl/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/dl/ - /u/ - /l/ - /a/ = dlula**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/hh/ noma /dl/**
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/u/ - /s/ - /i/ - /s/ - /i/ = usisi**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **hh, dl**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ihhala, ihholo, ihhoko, ihhotela, dlala, ukudla, udlame, dlula, isidlakela, usisi, sula, umusa, isaha, hola, suka, ikamu**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA, BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

##### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala iziqalo zesihloko, zemibuzo kanye nezemisho elandelayo ebhodini.
- 2 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kunesidingo.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bajike bese bekhuluma nokuthi baxoxe ngale mibuzo nozakwabo.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku kanye nesihloko, bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini eyisihlanu yokucina yesifundo, funda izimpendlo kanye nabafundi, futhi ubavumele ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo.

#### IZICATHULO ZIKAZODWA EZINTSHA

- 1 Kungani uZodwa aya enkundleni yokugijima ngoMgqibelo?  
*UZodwa waya enkundleni yokugijima ngoMgqibelo ngoba...*
- 2 Yini isalukazi esayinika uZodwa?  
*Sanika uZodwa...*
- 3 UZodwa wathola izicathulo ezinombala onjani?  
*UZodwa wathola...*
- 4 Bona ngeso lengqondo uZodwa ngaphambi nje komjaho. Yini eyenzekayo?  
*Ngibona ngeso lengqondo...*

#### IZICATHULO ZIKAZODWA EZINTSHA – IZIMPENDULO

- 1 Kungani uZodwa aya enkundleni yokugijima ngoMgqibelo?  
*UZodwa waya enkundleni yokugijima ngoMgqibelo ngoba kwakusondela umjaho omkhulu / wayefuna ukuzilolongela ukugijima / wayefuna ukulungiselela umjaho omkhulu.*
- 2 Yini isalukazi esayinika uZodwa?  
*Sanika uZodwa izicathulo ezitsha ngesihle.*
- 3 UZodwa wathola izicathulo ezinombala onjani?  
*UZodwa wathola izicathulo eziluhlaza okotshani*
- 4 Bona ngeso lengqondo uZodwa ngaphambi nje komjaho. Yini eyenzekayo?  
*Ngibona ngeso lengqondo uZodwa echachazela futhi ebukeka enovalo kakhul! (Noma impendulo afanayo)*



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 5**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, papers, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isondo**

**6**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukuzimisela**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe ezingokoqobo zikaMusa Motha.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: abadlali abanokukhubazeka abasebenze kanzima ukuze bafinyelele izinto ezinkulu.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 9, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 10, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 11, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sendlela ozizwa ngayo ngesikhathi usebenza kanzima.



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

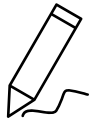
### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaMusa Motha edansa endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Musa Motha: Umdansi ophikisana namadla adonsela phansi!
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Ukuzimisela
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kusho ukuthini ukuzimisela?
  - b Yiziphi ezinye izinto ezibonisa ukuthi umuntu uyazimisela?
  - c Kungani ukuzimisela kubalulekile?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukulimala
  - ukunqunywa
  - isifo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuthangi lingiwisile Ngalimala ingalo.	<i>Izingane ziphakamisa izingalo ezilimele ziphinde zikhombise ubuso obuzwe ubuhlungu.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Izolo lingiwisile Ngalimala idolo.	<i>Izingane ziyaxhuga zikhombisa ukuhamba ngedolo elilimele.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuleli sonto angilimalanga ndawo!	<i>Khombisa ngezandla umzimba ongalimalanga ndawo unyakazise umzimba.</i>
Sengiyakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Sengingumpetha! Sengingumpetha!	<i>Gxumagxuma ukhombisa ukujabula</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1–5 ukusuka kumajini.
- 3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo 1: Mina ngibuka isipuni sami.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezinombolo 2–5:
  - a Bona
  - b Thina
  - c Yena
  - d Yona
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho uqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi, lapho umusho ushintsha khona.
- 8 Dwebela noma yimaphi amaphethini, anjengokuthi:
  - a Mina ngibuka isipuni sami.
  - b Bona babuka isipuni sabo.
  - c Thina sibuka isipuni sethu.
  - d Yena ubuka isipuni sakhe.
  - e Yona ibuka isipuni sayo.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(im)i(sindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Musa Motha: Umdansi ophikisana namandla adonsela phansi!

- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi lapho wawuzimisele khona ukufinyelela umgomo!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala isigaba okungenani semisho eyi-8.

**UKULUNGISELELA:**

- 1 Bhala uhlu lokuhlela ebhodini ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kwesifundo. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

**UHLU LOKUHLELA:**

- 1 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi eyedlule?
- 2 Ingabe ngisebenzise isabizwana somuntu okhulumayo ('mina' kanye no – 'thina') ?
- 3 Ingabe izigameko zami zinokulandelana kwesikhathi ezenzeka ngaso?
- 4 Ingabe nginemisho ephelele okungenani eyi-8?
- 5 Ingabe onke amagama ngiwapele kahle?
- 6 Ingabe yonke imisho iqale ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 7 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

ISONTO 6

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokuhlela.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.

- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokwenza umbhalo osalungiswa bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi kumsebenzi wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

Kwaku bekwe isikhathi sokuba segenjini lebhola lezinyawo  
kanye naazizwa naizimisele ukuba segenjini lebhola  
lezinyawo ngoba ngithanda ibhola lezinyawo.  
N  
ⓐ Ngifinyelele elosweni yami ngokuzilolonga ngiphinde  
ngizilolonga.  
B  
ⓑ Ekulukhuni, kodwa ngithanda ibhola lezinyawo  
kakhulu futhi ubaba wami uzozughenya.  
E  
ⓐ Kugcineni ngizizwe ngojobulile ukuthi ngibe  
yingxenye yeqembu lebhola lezinyawo, ngase  
ngiyabona ukuthi ngingenza noma yini uma  
ngizilolonga.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **hl**
- 2 Yisho igama: **hluba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**hl**/-/u/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**hl**/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**u**/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /**u**/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /**b**/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /**a**/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **hluba**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**hl**/-/u/-/b/-/a/ = **hluba**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /**hlu**/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /**ba**/
- 13 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /**hlu**/-/ba/ = **hluba**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **hl**
- 2 Yisho igama: **hlela**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /**hl**/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /**e**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /**l**/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /**a**/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /**hl**/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **hlela**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /**hl**/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **hlela**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /**hle**/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /**la**/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /**hle**/-/la/ = **hlela**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **hl** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–6 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a ihlobo
  - b isihlalo
  - c hlafuna
  - d ihleza
  - e hluba
  - f hlela
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

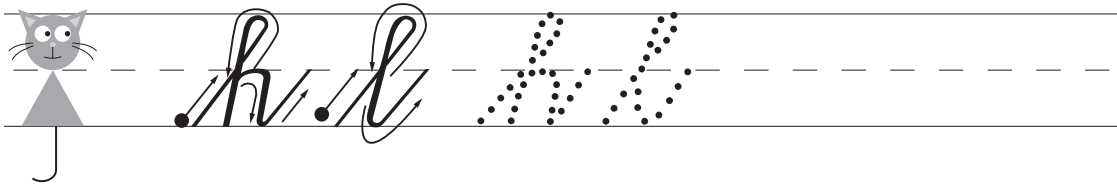
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

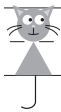
**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

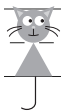
Imizuzu eyi-15

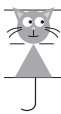
**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

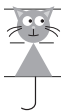
- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **hl**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/imisho ebhaliwe.





 ihlobo

 isihlalo

 hlafuna

 ihleza

 hluba

 hlela

 Isihlalo siphukile

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA UKULINGANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Lena yindaba kaMusa Motha, umdansi omangazayo waseNingizimu Afrika.	--
<p>Ngenkathi uMusa esemncane kakhulu, akazange azibone eba ngumdansi. Iphupho lakhe kwakungukuba ngumpetha webhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Wayethanda ukugijima ehle enyuka nenkundla, edlala futhi ekhahlela ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</p> <p>Kodwa ngolunye usuku, ngenkathi uMusa eneminyaka eyisishiyagalolunye ubudala, omunye wamkhahlela edolweni emdlalweni kanobhutshuzwayo. Njalo ebusuku, amasonto amaningi ngemva kokuba elimele, idolo lakhe belivuvuka. Abazali bakhe babona ukuthi lokhu akusikho ukulimala kwedolo okujwayelekile, base banquma ukumyisa esibhedlela.</p>	Abazali bakhe babona ukuthi kungahle kube nenkinga edolweni likaMusa. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kazi yayingaba yini inkinga?
<p>Izinyanga eziyisithupha, akubanga ngisho noyedwa owathola ukuthi konakeleni ngedolo likaMusa. Wayephuma engena ezibhedlela. Wahlangana nodokotela abaningi. Benza ukuhlola okuningi, kodwa abakwazanga ukuthola ukuthi yini ebangela ukuvuvuka kwedolo likaMusa.</p> <p>Ekugcineni, omunye wodokotela abaningi bakaMusa wanquma ukwenza ukumhlinza okuncane okubizwa ngokuthi ukuhlinzwa kokuhlola izicubu. Uma imiphumela ibuya, yabonisa ukuthi uMusa une-Osteosarcoma – uhlobo oluthile lomdlavuzwa oluthinta amathambo. UMusa wenza isinqumo esinzima sokunqunywa komlenze wakhe ukuze avikele ukwanda komdlavuzwa.</p>	UMusa usemncane kakhulu ukuba nomdlavuzwa. Ngingenza <b>ukulinganisa</b> ukuthi lokhu kuyathusa kakhulu kuMusa omncane!
Ukunqunywa kukaMusa kwakusho ukuthi usekhululekile kumdlavuzwa. Nakuba kunjalo, kwakusho ukuthi iphupho lakhe lokuba ngumpetha webhola likanobhutshuzwayo lase lishabalele. Wayengasakwazi ukugijima ehle enyuka nenkundla, edlala futhi ekhahlela ibhola. Kodwa, uMusa wanquma ukugxila kuzo zonke izinto lezo umzimba-ohlukile okwazi ukuzenza.	Ngibona inkinga: UMusa akasakwazi ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Ngicabanga ukuthi kwamdabukisa impela uMusa osemncane. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kazi uzokwenzani uMusa?

Isonto 6 • Isihloko: Ukuzimisela

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Inhlangano ebizwa ngokuthi 'Ifinyelela Iphupho (Reach for a Dream),' esiza izingane eziphethwe yizifo ezisongela impilo, yathengela uMusa isimiso somsindo. UMusa wathanda umculo. Ngokuthanda kwakhe umculo, uMusa wabona ukuthi kunezinye izindlela anganyakazisa ngazo umzimba wakhe. Waqala ukuzilolongela ukudansa.</p>	<p>UMusa wayengasakwazi ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo, kodwa ngenza <b>ukulinganisa</b> ukuthi wayephikelela ukuthola okunye akuthandayo! Esikhundleni salokho wathola ukudansa.</p>
<p>Ngo-2017, uMusa wahlolwa Yinkampani Yokudansa iVuyani. Wamukelwa ngenxa yekhono lakhe elikhethekile lokudansa, nangenxa yendlela yakhe yedwa angayiletha esiteji.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukulinganisa</b> ukuthi uMusa wasebenza kanzima kakhulu ukuba amukelwe yinkampani yokudansa yochwepheshe. Kwabiza ukuphikelela okukhulu!</p>
<p>Ekuzilolongweni kukaMusa Enkampaneni Yokudansa iVuyani, kwakunguye yedwa umdansi onomzimba-ohlukile. Nakuba kunjalo, uMusa wamukela yonke inselele. Wabona ukuthi ukuba ngumdansi onomlenze owodwa kwakusho ukusebenza uphikisane namandla adonsela phansi omhlaba, ngamandla nokuzimela. Ekuzilolongeni kwakhe konke, wasebenzela ukwakha ubudlelwane obuhle namandla adonsela phansi omhlaba.</p>	<p>Bonke abanye abadansi banemilenze emibili, okwenza ukuzimela kube lula. Ngicabanga ukuthi mhlawumbe ngoMusa kwadingeka ukuba asebenze ngamandla ukwedlula abanye. Ngenza ukulinganisa ukuthi waphikelela kakhulu ukuze abe ngumdansi omangazayo.</p>
<p>Ngemva kokuzilolonga kwakhe, uMusa waba umdansi ophambili Enkampaneni Yokudansa iVuyani. Nakuba kunjalo, uMusa usasebenza ngamandla nsuku zonke.</p> <p>Akulula ngaso sonke isikhathi kubadwebi bama-khoriyografa ukwakha inqubo yokudansa evumelana nendlela uMusa adansa ngayo. UMusa kufanele asize ekutholeni ukuthi angakuvumelanisa kanjani ukwakhiwa kokudansa komdansi onomzimba-ohlukile kuhambelane naye.</p>	<p>Ngiyabona ukuthi uMusa uyaphikelela ukuba ngcono njalo, ngisho nangemva kokwamukelwa inkampani yokudansa. Uyaphikelela ukuba ngumdansi ongcono ngangokunokwenzeka.</p>
<p>Lapho uMusa edansa enkundleni enkulu, abantu abaningi kubabukeli babengakaze babona umdansi onguchwepheshe ohamba ngezinduku. Abantu bahamba bemangele futhi bekhuthazekile ngubuhle nobumnene bokudansa kwakhe.</p> <p>UMusa ukhuthaza ababukeli bakhe ukuba bacabange ngabantu abanamakhono ahlukile. Ukuphumelela kwakhe eshashalazini kusiza ukwandisa imiqondo yabantu kanye nokunqoba ukubandlululwa okungenzeka! Ukhombisa ukuthi abantu abanemizimba-ehlukile banamandla futhi bahle.</p>	<p>Impilo ayilula ngaso sonke isikhathi kuMusa, ngoba abantu ngesinye isikhathi bacabanga izinto ezilulazayo ngabantu abanamakhono ahlukile.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Ngokudansa kwakhe, uMusa Motha ufuna ukukhombisa ukuthi akukho okungenzeki. Kwesinye isikhathi, uMusa usebenza kanzima uze ube buhlungu umzimba wakhe wonke. Kodwa usathola amandla okusukuma aqhubeke adanse.	Ngingenza <b>ukulinganisa</b> ukuthi uMusa usebenza ngamandla nsuku zonke ukuze abe ngumdansi okahle kakhulu.
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wayemdala kanganani uMusa ngenkathi ethola umdlavuzi?	Wayeneminyaka eyisishiyagalolunye ubudala.
Wanquma ukwenzani uMusa esikhundleni sokudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo?	Wanquma ukuba ngumdansi.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uMusa Motha waba ngumdansi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungoba wayengasakwazi ukuba ngumdlali webhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</li> <li>• Kungoba wayesethanda nomculo.</li> <li>• Kungoba umculo wamsiza wabona ukuthi kunezinye izindlela ayenganyakazisa ngazo umzimba wakhe.</li> <li>• Kungoba wayefuna ukugxila kuzo zonke izinto umzimba wakhe owawukhona ukuzenza.</li> <li>• Kungoba wazilolonga ephindelela waze wamukeleka Enkampaneni Yokudansa iVuyani.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - amandla adonsela phansi
  - phikisana
  - vumelana

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuthangi lingiwisile Ngalimala ingalo.	<i>Izingane ziphakamisa izingalo ezilimele ziphinde zikhombise ubuso obuzwe ubuhlungu.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Izolo lingiwisile Ngalimala idolo.	<i>Izingane ziyaxhuga zikhombisa ukuhamba ngedolo elilimele.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuleli sonto angilimalanga ndawo!	<i>Khombisa ngezandla umzimba ongalimalanga ndawo unyakazise umzimba.</i>
Sengiyakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Sengingumpetha! Sengingumpetha!	<i>Gxumagxuma ukhombisa ukujabula</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukeni ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: kl**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ikloba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/kl/-/o/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /kl/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /o/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /b/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ikloba**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/kl/-/o/-/b/-/a/ = **ikloba**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /klo/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ba/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /i/-/klo/-/ba/ = **ikloba**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: kl**
- 2 Yisho igama: **klela**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /kl/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /kl/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **klela**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /kl/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **klela**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /kle/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /la/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /kle/-/la/ = **klela**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **kl** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–6 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a kllabishi
  - b kllela
  - c klabalasa
  - d klloba
  - e klaya
  - f kloba
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu **NGOKUHLANGANISA** esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(im)i)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

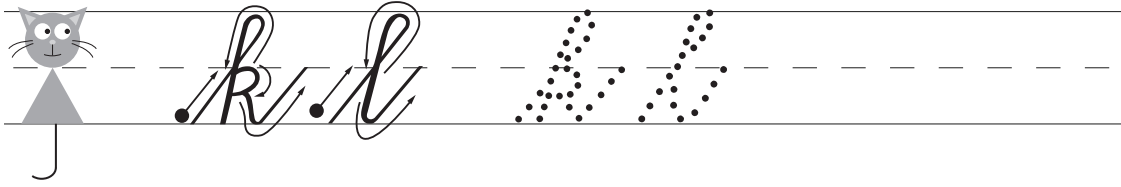


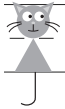
### **Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**


Imizuzu eyi-15


### **Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **kl**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.

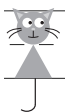



 iklabishi

 klela

 klabalasa

 ikloba

 klaya

 kloba

 Umama upheke iklabishi

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala ngesikhathi lapho wawuzimisele khona ukufinyelela umgomo!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala isigaba okungenani semisho eyi-8.

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

- 1 Ngesinye isikhathi ngangizimisele ...
- 2 Ngafinyelela lo mgomo ngokuthi...
- 3 Kwakunzima, kodwa...
- 4 Ekugcineni...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokuhlela ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze uhlele umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ngesikhathi engangizimisele ngaso ...**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.



- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

Kwakubekwe isikhathi sokuba segenjini lebhola lezinyawo kanye naazizwa naizimisele ukuba segenjini lebhola lezinyawo ngoba ngithanda ibhola lezinyawo.  
Ngifinyelele ehlosweni yami ngokuzilolonga ngiphinde ngizilobonge.

Bekulukhuni, kodwa ngithanda ibhola lezinyawo kakhalu futhi ubaba wami uzozughenya.

Ekugcineni ngizizwe ngojobulile ukuthi ngibe yingxenye yeqembu lebhola lezinyawo, ngase ngiyabona ukuthi ngingenza noma yini uma ngizilolonga.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 6.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **hlela, klela**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **hlela, klela**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /hl/ kanye no – /kl/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **hlela, wela**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **hlela, wela**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **kloba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **qoba, doba, ikloba, gxoba**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **lula**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **gula, sula, khula, thula, dlula, hlula, luma, lala, luka, lela, lila**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**AMASU OKUQONDISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA / YENZA UKULINGANISA**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Lena yindaba kaMusa Motha, umdansi omangazayo waseNingizimu Afrika.</p>	<p><b>Ngikhumbula</b> ukuthi uMusa ungumuntu ophikelelayo, osebenze kanzima ukuze abe ngumdansi.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uMusa esemncane kakhulu, akazange azibone eba ngumdansi. Iphupho lakhe kwakungukuba ngumpetha webhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Wayethanda ukugijima ehle enyuka nenkundla, edlala futhi ekhahlela ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo.</p> <p>Kodwa ngolunye usuku, ngenkathi uMusa eneminyaka eyisishiyagalolunye ubudala, omunye wamkhahlela edolweni emdlalweni kanobhutshuzwayo. Njalo ebusuku, amasonto amaningi ngemva kokuba elimele, idolo lakhe belivuvuka. Abazali bakhe babona ukuthi lokhu akusikho ukulimala kwedolo okujwayelekile, base banquma ukumyisa esibhedlela.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Izinyanga eziyisithupha, akubanga ngisho noyedwa owathola ukuthi konakeleni ngedolo likaMusa. Wayephuma engena ezibhedlela. Wahlangana nodokotela abaningi. Benza ukuhlola okuningi, kodwa abakwazanga ukuthola ukuthi yini ebangela ukuvuvuka kwedolo likaMusa.</p> <p>Ekugcineni, omunye wodokotela abaningi bakaMusa wanquma ukwenza ukumhlinza okuncane okubizwa ngokuthi ukuhlinzwa kokuhlola izicubu. Uma imiphumela ibuya, yabonisa ukuthi uMusa une-Osteosarcoma – uhlobo oluthile lomdlavuzwa oluthinta amathambo. UMusa wenza isinqumo esinzima sokunqunywa komlenze wakhe ukuze avikele ukwanda komdlavuzwa.</p>	<p>Ngiyacabanga ukuthi kwaba nzima kakhulu kuMusa ukunqunywa umlenze, ikakhulukazi ngoba uMusa wayethanda ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo kakhulu.</p>

ISONTO 6

Isonto 6 • Isihloko: Ukuzimisela

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ukunqunywa kukaMusa kwakusho ukuthi usekhululekile kumdlavuzi. Nakuba kunjalo, kwakusho ukuthi iphupho lakhe lokuba ngumpetha webhola likanobhutshuzwayo lase lishabalele. Wayengasakwazi ukugijima ehle enyuka nenkundla, edlala futhi ekhahlela ibhola. Kodwa, uMusa wanquma ukugxila kuzo zonke izinto lezo umzimba-ohlukile okwazi ukuzenza.</p>	<p>UMusa wayedumele impela. Kodwa ngiyabona ukuthi wazama ukugxila kulokho ayekwazi ukukwenza. Ngiyacabanga ukuthi lokhu kukhombisa ukuthi wayengumuntu ophikelelayo, ngoba akazange avumele into esabekayo ivimbe indlela yakhe yokuphumelela.</p>
<p>Inhlangano ebizwa ngokuthi 'Ifinyelela Iphupho (Reach for a Dream),' esiza izingane eziphethwe yizifo ezisongela impilo, yathengela uMusa isimiso somsindo. UMusa wathanda umculo. Ngokuthanda kwakhe umculo, uMusa wabona ukuthi kunezinye izindlela anganyakazisa ngazo umzimba wakhe. Waqala ukuzilolongela ukudansa.</p>	<p>UMusa wayezimisele ukuba nomqondo ovulekile. Akazange anamathele ekudabukeni ngokuthi akasakwazi ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Esikhundleni, wazimisela ukuthola okunye ayethanda ukukwenza.</p>
<p>Ngo-2017, uMusa wahlolwa Yinkampani Yokudansa iVuyani. Wamukelwa ngenxa yekhono lakhe elikhethekile lokudansa, nangenxa yendlela yakhe yedwa angayiletha esiteji.</p>	<p><b>Ngikhumbula</b> ukuthi uMusa kwakunguye yedwa umdansi onomzimba-ohlukile enkampanini yokudansa iVuyani. Ngicabanga ukuthi uMusa wasebenza ngamandla amangalisayo ukuze amukelwe. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kazi babecabangani abantu ababemhlola uma bebona uMusa? Mhlawumbe babengakholwa ukuthi angakwazi ukudansa ngonyawo olulodwa.</p>
<p>Ekuzilolongweni kukaMusa Enkampaneni Yokudansa iVuyani, kwakunguye yedwa umdansi onomzimba-ohlukile. Nakuba kunjalo, uMusa wamukela yonke inselele. Wabona ukuthi ukuba ngumdansi onomlenze owodwa kwakusho ukusebenza uphikisane namandla adonsela phansi omhlaba, ngamandla nokuzimela. Ekuzilolongeni kwakhe konke, wasebenzela ukwakha ubudlelwane obuhle namandla adonsela phansi omhlaba.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngemva kokuzilolonga kwakhe, uMusa waba umdansi ophambili Enkampaneni Yokudansa iVuyani. Nakuba kunjalo, uMusa usasebenza ngamandla nsuku zonke.</p> <p>Akulula ngaso sonke isikhathi kubadwebi bama-khoriyografa ukwakha inqubo yokudansa evumelana nendlela uMusa adansa ngayo. UMusa kufanele asize ekutholeni ukuthi angakuvumelanisa kanjani ukwakhiwa kokudansa komdansi onomzimba-ohlukile kuhambelane naye.</p>	<p>UMusa usebenza kanzima – akavumeli noma yini imvimbele. Uma abadansa bengavumelani naye, uyasiza ukushintsha ukudansa. Lokhu kukhombisa ukuthi uyaphikelela – ngoba akavumeli ukuphazamiseka kube kalula yisithiyo endleleni yakhe!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Lapho uMusa edansa enkundleni enkulu, abantu abaningi kubabukeli babengakaze babona umdansi onguchwepheshe ohamba ngezinduku. Abantu bahamba bemangele futhi bekhuthazekile ngubuhle nobumnene bokudansa kwakhe.</p> <p>UMusa ukhuthaza ababukeli bakhe ukuba bacabange ngabantu abanamakhono ahlukile. Ukuphumelela kwakhe eshashalazini kusiza ukwandisa imiqondo yabantu kanye nokunqoba ukubandlululwa okungenzeka! Ukhombisa ukuthi abantu abanemizimba-ehlukile banamandla futhi bahle.</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>ukulinganisa</b> ukuthi uMusa uyaphikelela ngoba akavumeli abanye abantu bambandlulule njengohlukile ngokuba nomzimba-ohlukile ekulandeleni amaphupho akhe.</p>
<p>Ngokudansa kwakhe, uMusa Motha ufuna ukukhombisa ukuthi akukho okungenzeki. Kwesinye isikhathi, uMusa usebenza kanzima uze ube buhlungu umzimba wakhe wonke. Kodwa usathola amandla okusukuma aqhubeke adanse.</p>	<p>Yilokhu okushiwo ngempela ukuba ngophikelelayo – ukuthi noma ngabe izinto zilukhuni siqhubeke sizama njalo. Ngingenza <b>ukulinganisa</b> ukuthi uMusa uyisibonelo esihle sokuphikelela.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Ingabe uzizwa ukhuthazekile nguMusa Motha? Chaza.</p>	<p>Ngizizwa ngikhuthazekile ngoMusa Motha ngoba...</p>
<p>Uhluke kanjani uMusa kwabanye abadansi?</p>	<p>Uhlukile kwabanye abadansi ngoba unomlenze owodwa kuphela.</p>

Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani singathi uMusa Motha ungumuntu ophikelelayo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungoba wathola lokho okungenziwa umzimba wakhe ngemva kokunqunywa umlenze.</li> <li>• Kufanele ukuthi wayedumele ngokuthi ngeke esakwazi ukudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo, kodwa wanquma ukuthola lokho angakwenza!</li> <li>• Kungoba wagxila kulokho umzimba wakhe ongakwenza.</li> <li>• Kungoba usebenza kanzima ukuthi abe umdansi.</li> <li>• Kungoba ukudansa kunzima kakhulu kumuntu onomlenze owodwa, futhi uMusa kufanele asebenze kanzima kakhulu. Kodwa uzama ngakho konke!</li> <li>• Kungoba uMusa ungumdansi ophambili. Kufanele asebenze kanzima kakhulu ukuba abe ngomunye wabadansi abangcono kakhulu.</li> <li>• Kungoba kwesinye isikhathi abantu bacabanga izinto ezingezinhle ngabantu abanamakhono ahlukile, kodwa uMusa akazivumelanga lezo zinkolelo zimvimbe ukubeni ngumdansi omkhulu.</li> <li>• Ngokuba uMusa usebenzela ukwamukela ukudansa okuvumelana nendlela yakhe yokudansa.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 6.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - izinduku zabakhubazekile
  - khuthaza
  - ubandlululo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuthangi lingiwisile Ngalimala ingalo.	<i>Izingane ziphakamisa izingalo ezilimele ziphinde zikhombise ubuso obuzwe ubuhlungu.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Izolo lingiwisile Ngalimala idolo.	<i>Izingane ziyaxhuga zikhombisa ukuhamba ngedolo elilimele.</i>
Ngoze ngikwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Kuleli sonto angilimalanga ndawo!	<i>Khombisa ngezandla umzimba ongalimalanga ndawo unyakazise umzimba.</i>
Sengiyakwazi ukugibela ibhayisikili! Sengingumpetha! Sengingumpetha!	<i>Gxumagxuma ukhombisa ukujabula</i>

ISONTO 6

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Kule ndaba ...
  - b Ngingenza ukulinganisa ngokuthi uMusa Motha ungumuntu ... ngenxa yokuthi...
  - c Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba ibonisa ingqikithi yokuzimisela ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>hl</b>	<b>kl</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>s</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>e</b>

#### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /hl/ kanye no – /kl/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /kl/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/ = **klela**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa /hl/ **noma** /kl/
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /b/ – /a/ – /b/ – /a/ = **baba**

#### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **hl, kl**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ihlobo, isihlalo, ihleza, hluca, hlela, klela, klabalasa, ikloba, kloba baba, buba, bubu, sina, izibi, nina**

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA, YENZA UKULINGANISA

#### UKUFINGQA OKUBHALIWE KWENDABA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla *sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu zendaba.*
- 2 Sizophinda futhi *sicabange ngalokho okufanele sikufunde endabeni.*
- 3 Bhala uhlaka lokufingqa ebhodini.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula umbuzo:
  - a **Le ndaba imayelana...**(2–3 imisho)
  - b **Engikuthandile...**
  - c **Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukufundisa mina...**
- 5 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into ngendaba – kuzodingeka bakhethe izingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu.
- 6 Lingisa abafundi usebenzise isibonelo sakho. Yithi: ***Le ndaba imayelana nendlela uMusa Motha aba ngayo umdansi . Engikuthandile ukubona uMusa Motha edansa ngezinduku zabakhubazekile. Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukufundisa mina ukuthi yonke into ingenzeka ngokusebenza kanzima.***
- 7 Nikeza abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu zendaba.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ukuze baxoxe ngemibono yabo. / Tshela abafundi ukuba babhale ezabo izifingqo besebenzisa uhlaka.
- 9 Biza ikilasi ukuba liphinde libuye ndawonye.
- 10 Cela 1–2 wabafundi ukuba babelane ngezifingqo zabo nekilasi.
- 11 Yenza isifingqo sekilasi, kanje: ***Le ndaba imayelana nendlela uMusa Motha aba ngayo umdansi onomleze owodwa. Esikuthandile kungesikhathi uMusa ethola ushini womsindo, futhi waqala ukuba umdansi. Sicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukusifundisa ngomuntu oyenokuzimisela, futhi wafnyelela amaphupho akhe!***



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 6**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*



**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isonto**

**7**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Mina nezingane**

**zakhwethu**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zezingane zakwenu (abafowenu, odadewenu), isithombe somndeni sakho kanye nezingane zakwenu, cela abafundi ukuba balethe izithombe zezingane zakwabo.
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: izici ezivamile kuzelamani ukuthi kunabadala, abaphakathi nendawo kanye nabancane.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 12, Masenze lokhu

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 13, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 14, Masifunde

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sento othanda ukuyenza ekhaya nezingane zakwenu.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikathedi oyibhele kaMarie esisekuqaleni kwendaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: Ibhele ligundwa izinwele
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Mina nezingane zakwethu
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yini izelamani?
  - b Zingaki izingane zakwenu?
  - c Yini othanda ukuyenza nezingane zakwenu?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuchitha
  - ukucasuka
  - izelamani

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nabafowethu Senze nje uma sishanela.	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukushanela</i>
Mina nodadewethu Senze nje uma sisenga inkomo	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukusenga ngezandla zombili</i>
Mina, umfowethu nodadewethu Senze nje uma sixova ujeqe	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukuxova ngezibhakela</i>
Mina nezingane zakwethu Siyageza ngemuva kokusebenza.	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukugeza imizimba</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1–5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.
- 3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.  
**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**
  - a isitolo
  - b isitsha
  - c imvu
  - d into
  - e ibhu
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi, lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:  
**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**
  - a isitolo  
izitolo
  - b isitsha  
izitsha
  - c imvu  
izimvu
  - d into  
izinto
  - e ibhu  
amabhu
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ngaphambi Kokufunda****ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Ibhele ligundwa izinwele
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.

**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

Imizuzu engama-30

**Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala isigaba ngenye yezingane zakwenu. (*Abafundi abangenazo izingane zakwabo bangabhala ngomzala noma ngomngane wabo*)

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala isigaba okungenani semisho eyi-8.

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Yenza ibalazwe lomqondo

**YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO**

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze izinto ezithile ngengane yakwenu esigabeni sakho, njengokuthi: *Mina nodadewethu asifanani – akakho oke acabange ukuthi siyizelamani ngempela! Uthanda ukuhlelisa. Uphinde abe nomusa kakhulu, futhi ngaso sonke isikhathi ukhuluma nami ngocingo ngesikhathi ngimdinga.*

**UTSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)**

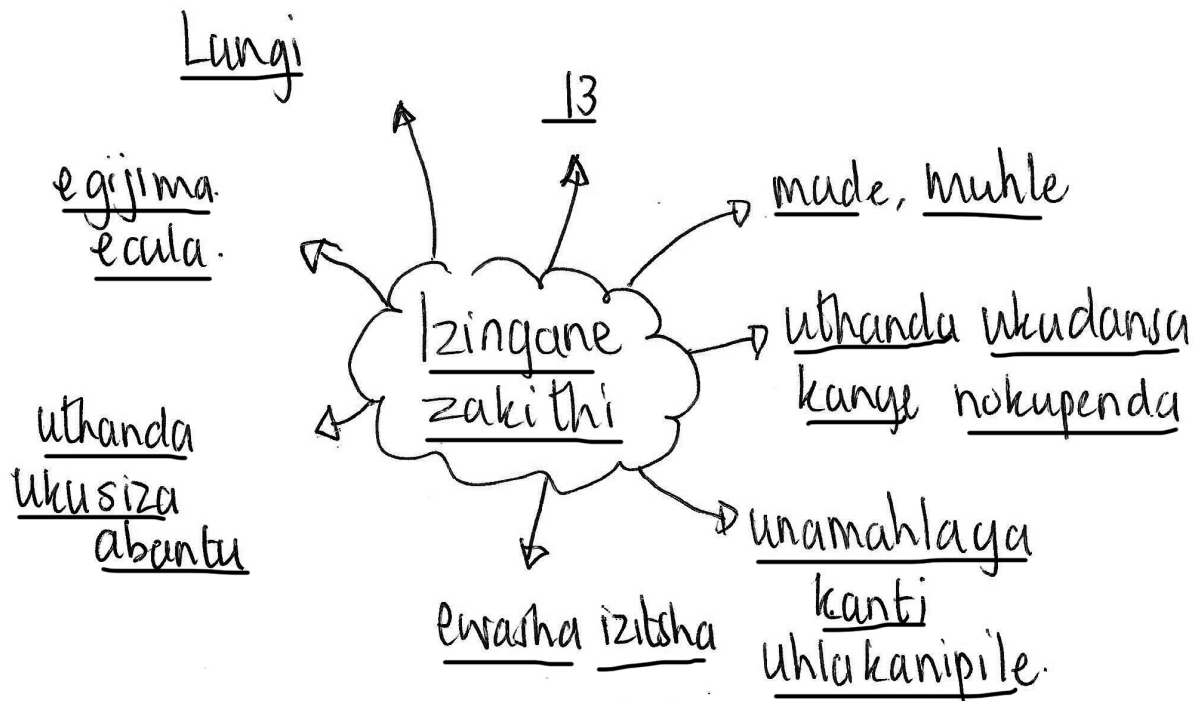
- 1 Dweba uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo ibalazwe lomqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ibalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

Ukuhlela ibalazwe lomqondo			Ibalazwe lomqondo		
Igama?	Ubudala?	Ibukeka njani ingane yakwenu?	Chelsea	32	Mfushane, muhle
Yini ekwazi ukuyenza kahle ingane yakwenu?	<b>Ingane yakwethu</b>	Yini ethandwa yingane yakwenu?	Ukugijima Ukupheka Ukupenda	<b>Ingane yakwethu</b>	Uthanda ukuhamba ngezinyawo nokushaywa ngumoya
Amanye amaqiniso abalulekile?	Nixabana ngani?	Yini oyithandayo ngengane yakwenu?	Ushadile	Izimpahla	Uyahlekisa futhi unomusa

**ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.





## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nc**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ncela**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: **/nc/-/e/-/l/-/a/**
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: **/nc/**
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: **/e/**
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: **/l/**
- 7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: **/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ncela**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: **/nc/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = ncela**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: **/nce/**
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: **/la/**
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: **/nce/-/la/ = ncela**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nc**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inceku**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? **/i/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? **/nc/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? **/e/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? **/k/**
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? **/u/**
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: **/i/-/nc/-/e/-/k/-/u/**
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inceku**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: **/i/-/nc/-/e/-/k/-/u/ = inceku**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: **/i/**
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: **/nce/**
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: **/ku/**
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise amalunga ukuze benze igama: **/i/-/nce/-/ku/ = inceku**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **nc** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a incence
  - b ncoma
  - c ncela
  - d inceku
  - e ncane
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

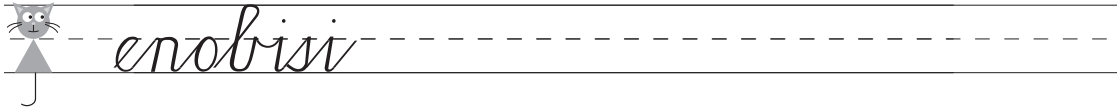
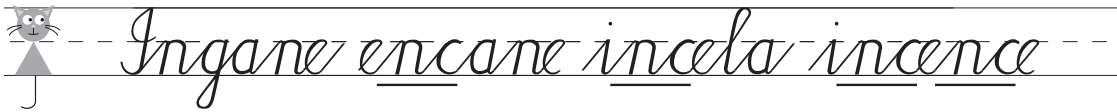
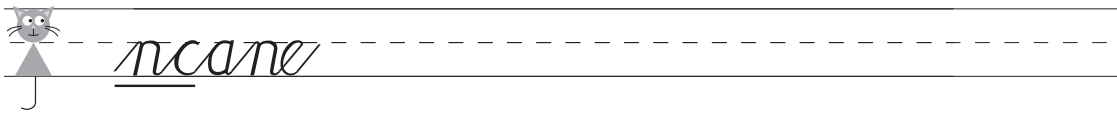
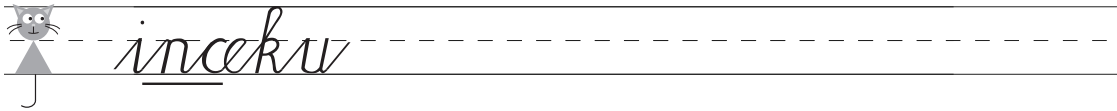
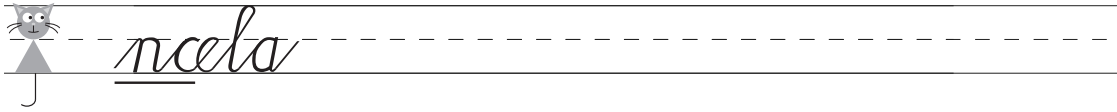
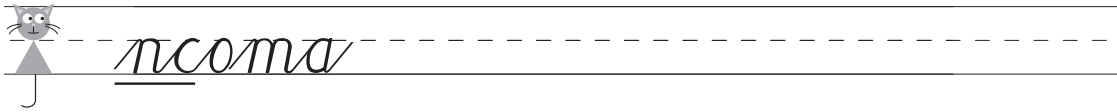
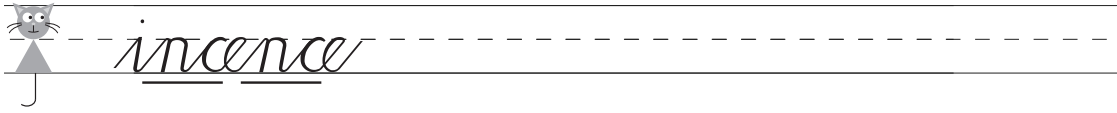
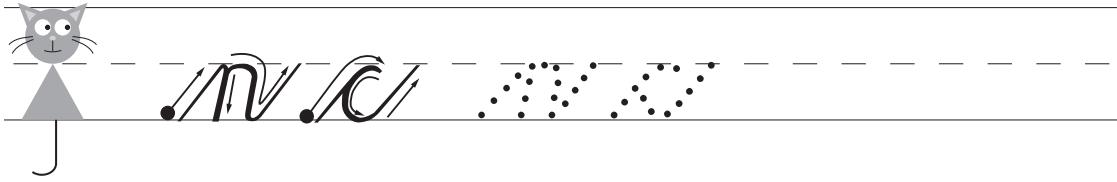
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **nc**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: YENZA IZIPHETHO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ibhele likaMarie beliwukuphela kwento ebalulekile ayenayo. Waqala ukulala nebhele elinguthedi wakhe okhethekile kusukela esewusana oluncane. Njalo ebusuku, wayegona ibhele elithambile. Ngesikhathi ezizwa edumele, wayegona ibhele lakhe elithambile. Lapho esekhaya, uMarie wayehlala njalo ephethe ibhele lakhe.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uMarie wayethanda ibhele ngoba lithambile!</p>
<p>Ibhele bekuyilona thoyizi elibalulekile umama ayengavumi abanye ukuthi badlale ngalo. Kodwa uMarie waye ngudadewethu omdala onomusa – njalo wayemvumela uJosh omncane ukuba abambe futhi adlale ngebhele.</p> <p>Ngelinye ilanga kuntambama, uMarie noJosh bedlala, uJosh wezwa uMarie ekhuluma nebhele lakhe ethi. 'Usugugile,' ehleka. Wayeselanga ibhele lakhe. 'Kodwa ngikuthanda kunjalo!'</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uMarie waye ngudadewabo omdala onomusa ngempela. Wayevuma abanye badlale ngamathoyizi akhe noma kungenasidingo!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, ngenkathi uMarie esesikoleni uJosh wathola isikelo ekhishini.</p> <p>'Nginecebo!' kucabanga uJosh. UJosh ubecabanga ngebhele likaMarie eligugile. 'Ngingenza ibhele elikhethekile likaMarie libukeke lilisha sha!' ecabanga.</p> <p>UJosh wathatha isikelo wagunda zonke izinwele okhakhayini lwebhele.</p> <p>'Ngiyafunga uMarie uzomangala! Uzocabanga ukuthi uthole ibhele elisha sha!' kucabanga uJosh.</p>	<p>Kungani uJosh agunda izinwele zebhele? Ngicabanga ukuthi uJosh wagunda izinwele zebhele ngoba efuna ukwenzela udadewabo okuhle. Mhlawumbe ufuna ukwenza ibhele libe lisha futhi, ngoba ezwe uMarie etshela ibhele ukuthi 'usugugile'.</p>
<p>UMarie uzoyithanda indlela ibhele eligunde ngayo!</p> <p>UJosh walinda isikhathi eside elindele uMarie afike ekhaya evela esikoleni. Wayelangazelela ukuzomkhombisa amenzele khona!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uJosh alinda ukuba uMarie afike ekhaya? O! Yingoba wayecabanga ukuthi uMarie uzojabula ukubona indlela agunde ngayo ibhele.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kodwa kuthe uma uMarie efika ekhaya wabona ibhele lakhe, wethuka. 'Kwenzekeni ebheleni?' ethethisa uJosh. UJosh waphakamisa isikelo, emamatheka.</p> <p>'Bengikwethembile! Yingani wonakalise uthedi wami okhethekile?' kukhala uMarie.</p> <p>'Ngiyaxolisa!' kumemeza uJosh. 'Bengicabanga ukuthi ngishintshe ibhele lakho elidala libe lisha!'</p> <p>Kodwa uMarie waphuma egijima egunjini, ekhala.</p> <p>UJosh wahlala yedwa. 'Bengicabanga ukuthi uMarie uzoyithanda indlela entsha engigunde ngayo ibhele!' kucabanga uJosh, edidekile.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uJosh wayedidekile? O! Yingoba uJosh wayecabange ukuthi uMarie uzokuthanda ukugudwa kwekhanda lebhele lakhe, esikhundleni salokho wayethukuthele!</p>
<p>Wonakalise uthedi wami!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UMarie waya kumama wakhe. Wakhapha ibhele lakhe elikhethekile ukuba alibone. 'Bheka ukuthi uJosh wenzeni. Wonakalise uthedi wami okhethekile akasoze aphinde alunge! Angisamfuni lo thedi omubi kangaka! Wakhala. Walahlela ibhele phansi.</p>	<p>UMarie wazizwa edumele ngempela waze waphonsa uthedi phansi!</p>
<p>Kamuva umama wabiza uMarie.</p> <p>'Ngibuhlungu ngokuth uJosh agunde izinwele zebhele kungenasidingo!' kwasho umama. 'Kodwa ibhele elilimele,' kuchaza umama. Umama wabuyisela uthedi kuMarie egqoke isigqoko esisha esibomvu. 'Isigqoko sivala izinwele zikathedi ezigundwe kabi,' kwasho umama, emamatheka. 'Futhi, ubukeka emuhle!'</p> <p>UJosh wangena egumbini, ephethe ibhantshi elincane eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka.</p> <p>'Ngikhiphe lokhu kwelami ibhele,' kwasho uJosh. 'Ngiyaxolisa ukuthi elakho ibhele lilidinga ukwedlula elami.' Wanika umama ibhantshi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, yena owaligqokisa ibhele.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UMarie wayelokhu ethukuthele, kodwa wathatha ibhele waligona. 'Ngiyaxolisa ngokuthi ngithe umubi! Ngiyakuthanda noma ngabe ubukeka kanjani,' kwasho uMarie. Wayeselanga kakhulu ibhele.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> ukuthi kungani uJosh alethela uthedi ibhantshi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka?</p> <p>O, mhlawumbe yingoba wezwa ubuhlungu ngokuthi uMarie akathandanga ukugundwa kwebhele. Wayefuna ukuthi uMarie azizwe engcono.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Wawonakalisa kanjani uJosh uthedi kaMarie?	Wagunda izinwele zikathedi.
Umama wenzani ukuze azama ukulungisa ibhele?	Umama wagqokisa ibhele isigqoko esibomvu kanye nebhantshi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka. Umama wagqokisa ibhele izingubo zokuvala lapho ligundwe khona.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uJosh wagunda izinwele zebhele?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba wezwa uMarie ethi seligugile.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayefuna libukeke lilisha.</li> <li>• Yingoba wayefuna ukwenzela udadewabo into enhle.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - thembela
  - ukusabela
  - okulindelekile

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nabafowethu Senze nje uma sishanela.	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukushanela</i>
Mina nodadewethu Senze nje uma sisenga inkomo	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukusenga ngezandla zombili</i>
Mina, umfowethu nodadewethu Senze nje uma sixova ujeqe	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukuxova ngezibhakela</i>
Mina nezingane zakwethu Siyageza ngemuva kokusebenza.	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukugeza imizimba</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambe yona.





- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nd**
- 2 Yisho igama: **indima**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: : /i/-/nd/-/i/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /nd/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /i/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /m/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **indima**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/nd/-/i/-/m/-/a/ = **indima**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /ndi/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ma/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /i/-/ndi/-/ma/ = **indima**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nd**
- 2 Yisho igama: **indiza**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /nd/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /z/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nd/-/i/-/z/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **indiza**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlunganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/nd/-/i/-/z/-/a/ = **indiza**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/

- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /**ndi**/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /**za**/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /i/-/**ndi**/-/  
**za**/ = **indiza**

### **BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **nd** amagama.
- 2 Ngenwa kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
- a indima
  - b indandatho
  - c indingiliza
  - d izindaba
  - e indiza
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### **UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



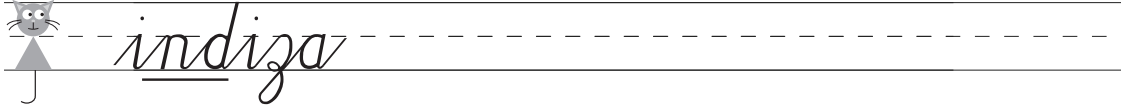
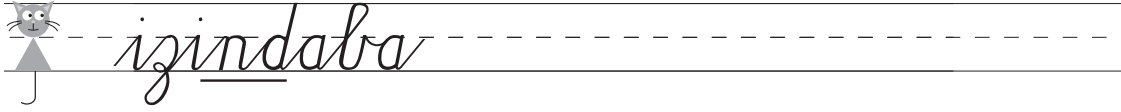
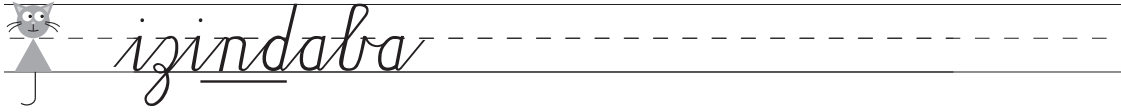
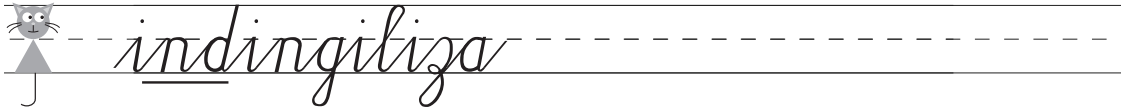
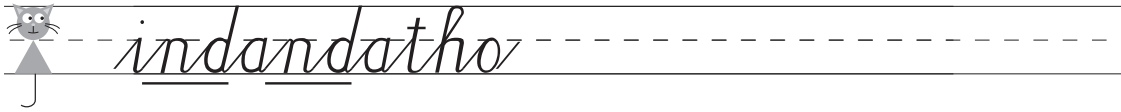
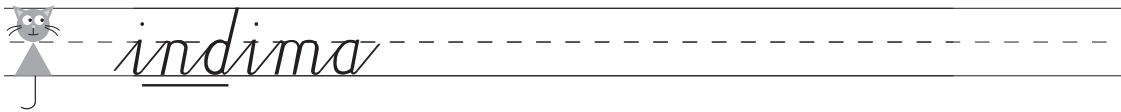
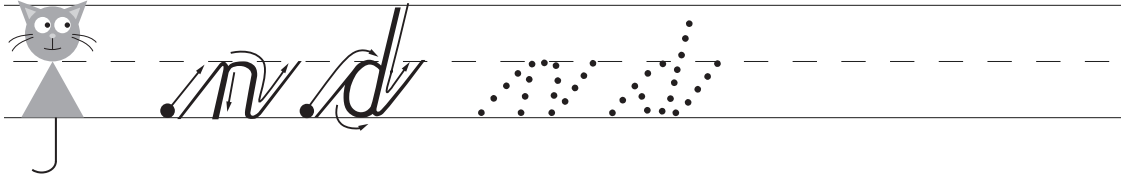
### **Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

### **Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **nd**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



## UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(im)i-sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



### Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala isigaba ngenye yezingane zakwenu. (*Abafundi abangenazo izingane zakwabo bangabhala ngomzala noma ngomngane wabo*)

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala isigaba okungenani semisho eyi-8.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

- 1 Ingane yakwethu u-...
- 2 Ineminyaka/ukubukeka kwayo...
- 3 Into ekwazi ukuyenza kahle...
- 4 Into eyithandayo...
- 5 Ngesinye isikhathi siyaxabana ...
- 6 Kodwa, ngiyayithanda ngoba...
- 7 Sekukonke, ngicabanga ukuthi ingane yakwethu...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini umbhalo osalungiswa owuhlele ngoMsombuluko.

### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhloko lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:

Udadewethu uChelsea. Uneminyaka engama-32 ubudala. Mfushane futhi muhle kakhulu. Into ayenza kahle ukupheka kanye nokugijima. Futhi uyakuthanda ukuhamba ngezinyawo, kanti uthanda ukuba sezintabeni nokushaywa ngumoya. Ngesinye isikhathi siyaxabana ngezimpahla – ngoba uthatha izimpahla zami bese nami ngithatha ezakhe. Nakuba lokho kungicasula, ngiyamthanda ngoba unomusa omkhulu futhi uyahlekisa. Sekukonke, ngicabanga ukuthi udadewethu ukahle kakhulu!

**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ingane yakwethu: Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

Lungi, ingane yakithi

Ingane yakithi ulungi  
Uneminyaka eyi 13, mude futi mule  
Uyakwazi ukuggima kanye noku ula  
Utanda ukudanca kanye nokupenda  
Ngenge inkathi sibangisana ukwasha izitsha.  
Kodwa, ngiyamthanda ngoba umahlaza futi  
uhlakaniphile.  
kuko konke, ngikabanga ukuthi ingane  
yakithi iso likhaloo



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **lela, ncela**
- 3 Tshengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **lela, ncela**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /l/ kanye no – /nc/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **indaba, izindaba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **indaba, izindaba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **ncela**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **lela, dela, cela, fela, tshela, Ndlela**

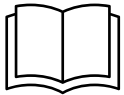
#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **ncane**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **uzwane, ingane, nane, amane**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(im)i(sindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**ISU LOKUFUNDA: YENZA IZIPHETHO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ibhele likaMarie beliwukuphela kwento ebalulekile ayenayo. Waqala ukulala nebhele elinguthedi wakhe okhethekile kusukela esewusana oluncane. Njalo ebusuku, wayegona ibhele elithambile. Ngesikhathi ezizwa edumele, wayegona ibhele lakhe elithambile. Lapho esekhaya, uMarie wayehlala njalo ephethe ibhele lakhe.</p>	<p>UMarie wayelithanda ngempela ibhele lakhe ngoba wayehlala njalo eliphethe!</p>
<p>Ibhele bekuyilona thoyizi elibalulekile umama ayengavumi abanye ukuthi badlale ngalo. Kodwa uMarie waye ngudadewethu omdala onomusa – njalo wayemvumela uJosh omncane ukuba abambe futhi adlale ngebhele.</p> <p>Ngelinye ilanga kuntambama, uMarie noJosh bedlala, uJosh wezwa uMarie ekhuluma nebhele lakhe ethi. 'Usugugile,' ehleka. Wayeselanga ibhele lakhe. 'Kodwa ngikuthanda kunjalo!'</p>	<p>UMarie wayeze ubuye akhulume nebhele lakhe! Ngicabanga ukuthi wayelithatha njengomngane wakhe.</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, ngenkathi uMarie esesikoleni uJosh wathola isikelo ekhishini.</p> <p>'Nginecebo!' kucabanga uJosh. UJosh wayecabanga ngebhele likaMarie eligugile. 'Ngingenza ibhele elikhethekile likaMarie libukeke lilisha sha!' ecabanga.</p> <p>UJosh wathatha isikelo wagunda zonke izinwele okhakhayini lwebhele.</p> <p>'Ngiyafunga uMarie uzomangala! Uzocabanga ukuthi uthole ibhele elisha sha!' kucabanga uJosh.</p>	<p>UJosh wayecabanga ukuthi uyasiza futhi unomusa ngenkathi egunda izinwele zebhele – wayecabanga ukuthi wenzela udadewabo okuhle ngokushintsha ibhele lakhe libukeke lilisha!</p>
<p>UMarie uzoyithanda indlela ibhele eligunde ngayo!</p> <p>UJosh walinda isikhathi eside elindele uMarie afike ekhaya evela esikoleni. Wayelangazelela ukuzomkhombisa amenzele khona!</p>	<p>UJosh wayengasakwazi ukulinda ukufika kukadadewabo ekhaya. Wayejabule kakhulu efuna ukubona ukuthi uMarie uzothini!</p>



Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kodwa kuthe uma uMarie efika ekhaya wabona ibhele lakhe, wethuka. 'Kwenzekeni ebheleni?' ethethisa uJosh. UJosh waphakamisa isikelo, emamatheka.</p> <p>'Bengikwethembile! Yingani wonakalise uthedi wami okhethekile?' kukhala uMarie.</p> <p>'Ngiyaxolisa!' kumemeza uJosh. 'Bengicabanga ukuthi ngishintshe ibhele lakho elidala libe lisha!'</p> <p>Kodwa uMarie waphuma egijima egunjini, ekhala.</p> <p>UJosh wahlala yedwa. 'Bengicabanga ukuthi uMarie uzoyithanda indlela entsha engigunde ngayo ibhele!' kucabanga uJosh, edidekile.</p>	<p>UMarie wathukuthela kakhulu uma ebona ibhele. Bekungekhona lokhu uJosh ayekulindele! Wazizwa edidekile ngoba uMarie engayithandi indlela ibhele lakhe elaligundwe ngayo. Ngendlela ayecabange ngayo!</p>
<p>Wonakalise uthedi wami!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UMarie waya kumama wakhe. Wakhapha ibhele lakhe elikhethekile ukuba alibone. 'Bheka ukuthi uJosh wenzeni. Wonakalise uthedi wami okhethekile akasoze aphinde alunge! Angisamfuni lo thedi omubi kangaka! Wakhala. Walahlela ibhele phansi.</p>	<p>UMarie waphatheka kabi kangangokuthi wayengasafuni ngisho nokumbheka uthedi!</p>
<p>Kamuva umama wabiza uMarie.</p> <p>'Ngibuhlungu ngokuth uJosh agunde izinwele zebhele kungenasidingo!' kwasho umama. 'Kodwa ibhele elilimele,' kuchaza umama. Umama wabuyisela uthedi kuMarie egqoke isigqoko esisha esibomvu. 'Isigqoko sivala izinwele zikathedi ezigundwe kabi,' kwasho umama, emamatheka. 'Futhi, ubukeka emuhle!'</p> <p>UJosh wangena egumbini, ephethe ibhantshi elincane eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka. 'Ngikhiphe lokhu kwelami ibhele,' kwasho uJosh. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi elakho ibhele lilidinga ukwedlula elami.' Wanika umama ibhantshi eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, yena owaligqokisa ibhele.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UMarie wayelokhu ethukuthele, kodwa wathatha ibhele waligona. 'Ngiyaxolisa ngokuthi ngithe umubi! Ngiyakuthanda noma ngabe ubukeka kanjani,' kwasho uMarie. Wayeselanga kakhulu ibhele.</p>	<p>Ekugcineni uMarie wathatha ibhele waligona. Ngiyethemba ukuthi wazizwa engcono uma ebona ibhele seligqoke isigqoko esibomvu. Mhlawumbe ngemva kwesikhathi uzoizwa engcono kakhulu futhi engasathukuthele kangako.</p>

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Wenzani uJosh ngemuva kokugunda ibhele?	Walinda isikhathi eside ukuba uMarie afike ekhaya.
Wazizwa kanjani uMarie uma ebona uthedi egundile?	Wathukuthela ngempela!
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uJosh wazizwa edidekile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Yingoba wayecabanga ukuthi wenzela udadewabo into enhle.</li><li>• Yingoba wayecabanga ukuthi udadewabo wayefuna ukuthi ibhele lakhe libukeke lilisha.</li><li>• Yingoba wayecabanga ukuthi uzojabula.</li><li>• Udadewabo wayengajabulile ngendlela ayelindele ngayo – esikhundleni salokho wayethukuthele kakhulu!</li></ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 7.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukufutheka
  - ukuphana
  - into okungeyakho

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nabafowethu Senze nje uma sishanela.	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukushanela</i>
Mina nodadewethu Senze nje uma sisenga inkomo	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukusenga ngezandla zombili</i>
Mina, umfowethu nodadewethu Senze nje uma sixova ujeqe	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukuxova ngezibhakela</i>
Mina nezingane zakwethu Siyageza ngemuva kokusebenza.	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukugeza imizimba</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Kule ndaba...
  - b Ngingaphetha ngokuthi uJosh wayelindele ukuthi Marie uzothanda ukugundwa kwebhele libe lisha ngoba...
  - c Into eyodwa le ndaba engifundisa yona ngezlamani ukuthi...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa nezijobelelo ezithile.

<b>nd</b>	<b>nc</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>g</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /**nc**/ kanye no – /**nd**/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /**nc**/ – /**e**/ – /**l**/ – /**a**/ = **ncela**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa /**nc**/ **noma** /**nd**/
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /**u**/ – /**m**/ – /**a**/ – /**m**/ – /**a**/ = **umama**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ncw, ndw**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **indima, indingiliza, izindaba, indiza, incence, ncela, ncane, umama, bele, ubaba, nina, zuza, izibi, guga**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA / HLOLA UMBHALO

#### UKUQONDISISA OKUBHALIWE

- 1 Ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo, bhala iziqalo zesihloko, zemibuzo kanye nezemisho elandelayo ebhodini.
- 2 Funda yonke imibuzo kanye nabafundi, bese uyichaza uma kunesidingo.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bajike bese bekhuluma nokuthi baxoxe ngale mibuzo nozakwabo.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela, babhale usuku kanye nesihloko, bese bebhala izimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini eyisihlanu yokucina yesifundo, funda izimpendulo kanye nabafundi, futhi ubavumele ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo.

#### AMANTOMBAZANE AFUNDA ISIKOLE ASINDISA IMPILO YOMFANA

- 1 Yini eyenziwa umfowabo kaMarie ngesikhathi esesikoleni?  
*Umfowabo kaMarie...ngesikhathi esesikoleni.*
- 2 UJosh wayecabanga ukuthi uMarie uzozizwa kanjani ngokugundwa izinwele kwebhele?  
*Wayecabanga ukuthi uzo-...*
- 3 Umama kaMarie walilungisa kanjani ibhele?  
*Walilungisa ngokuthi...*
- 4 Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi uJosh wazisola?  
*Singaphetha ngokuthi wazisola ngoba...*

#### AMANTOMBAZANE AFUNDA ISIKOLE ASINDISA IMPILO YOMFANA – IZIMPENDULO

- 1 Yini eyenziwa umfowabo kaMarie ngesikhathi esesikoleni?  
*Umfowabo kaMarie wagunda ibhele lakhe ngesikhathi esesikoleni.*
- 2 UJosh wayecabanga ukuthi uMarie uzozizwa kanjani ngokugundwa izinwele kwebhele?  
*Wayecabanga ukuthi uzojabula.*
- 3 Umama kaMarie walilungisa kanjani ibhele?  
*Walilungisa ngokuthi afake ibhele isigqoko esibomvu.*
- 4 Kungani singaphetha ngokuthi uJosh wazisola?  
*Singaphetha ngokuthi wazisola ngoba wanika ibhele likaMarie ibhantshi lebhele lakhe.*



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 7**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlenganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses), arts (pencils, paint palettes), and general learning (books, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

# **Ibanga 3**

# **ITHEMU 1**

# **Isonoto**

# **8**

**ISIHLOKO:**  
**Mina nezingane**  
**zakhwethu**





## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zabafundi bakho kanye nezingane zakwabo, izithombe zabanye othisha benezingane zakwabo, izelamani ezidumile (njengeNkosana uPrince William noPrince Harry; izingane zikaBeyonce kanye noJay-Z, njl.,).
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Indlela izingane zakwethu ezinomthelela ngayo ezimpilweni zethu njengoba sikhula.
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 15, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 16, Masenze lokhu

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 16, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sendlela ozizwa ngayo lapho uxabana nengane yakwenu.



# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaNtsako noFanisa endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Hamba uyodlala Fanisa!
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Mina nezingane zakwethu
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi ezinye izinto ezinhle ngokuba nezingane zakwenu?
  - b Yini engenza kube yinselele ukuba nezingane zakwenu?
  - c Ucabanga ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukuba yiselamani esihle?
  - d Singabakha kanjani ubudlelwano obuhle nezingane zakwethu?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukuba nebala elikhanyayo
  - umbono
  - ukucasuka
  - ubandlululo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nabafowethu Senze nje uma sishanela.	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukushanela</i>
Mina nodadewethu Senze nje uma sisenga inkomo	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukusenga ngezandla zombili</i>
Mina, umfowethu nodadewethu Senze nje uma sixova ujeqe	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukuxova ngezibhakela</i>
Mina nezingane zakwethu Siyageza ngemuva kokusebenza.	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukugeza imizimba</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku **Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1–5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.
- 3 Biza imisho yobunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lena misho eceleni kwenombolo efanele:  
**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**
  - a Indoda iqoba amazambane.
  - b Imvu idla utshani.
  - c Ihansi libhukuda edamini.
  - d Isikebhe sinefulegi.
  - e Umfana uyama esitolo.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale imisho ibe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi, lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:  
**Imisho Yobunye eya Ebuningini**
  - a Indoda iqoba amazambane.  
Amadoda aqoba amazambane.
  - b Imvu idla utshani.  
Izimu zidla utshani.
  - c Ihansi libhukuda edamini.  
Amahansi abhukuda edamini noma amahansi abhukuda emadamini.
  - d Isikebhe sinefulegi.  
Izikebhe zinefulegi noma izikebhe zinamafulegi.
  - e Umfana uyama esitolo.  
Abafana bayama esitolo noma abafana bayama ezitolo.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(im)i(sindo): \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



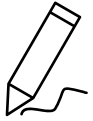
## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Hamba uyodlala Fanisa!
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Ukwenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala isigaba ngenye yezingane zakwenu. (*Abafundi abangenazo izingane zakwabo bangabhala ngomzala noma ngomngane wabo*)

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala isigaba okungenani semisho eyi-8.

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- 1 Bhala uhlu lokuhlela ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKUHLELA:

- 1 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi yamanje ukuchaza ingane yakwethu?
- 2 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi eyedlule ukuxoxa izindaba ezimayelana nezinto esezenzekile?
- 3 Ingabe nginemisho ephela okungenani eyi-8?
- 4 Ingabe ngiwapele kahle onke amagama?
- 5 Ingabe yonke imisho iqala ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 6 Ingabe yonke imisho igcina ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokuhlela.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.

- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungisa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngenwa kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokwenza umbhalo osalungiswa bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi emsebenzini wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

Lungi, Ingane yakithi

Ingane yakithi uLungi  
Uneminyaka eyi 13, mude futhi mule  
Uyokwazi ukugijima kanye nokukhula  
Utanda ukudansa kanye nokupenda  
Ngenge inkathi sibangisana ukwasha izitsha.  
Kodwa, ngiyamthanda ngoba umahlanya futhi  
uhlakaniphile.  
kuko konke, ngibabanga ukuthi Ingane  
yakithi iso likhuloo likhulu



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **ng**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ingane**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/ng/-/a/-/n/-/e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /ng/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /n/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingane**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/ng/-/a/-/n/-/e/ = **ingane**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /in/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /ga/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ne/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /in/-/ga/-/ne/ = **ingane**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **ng**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ingoma**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /ng/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /m/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/ng/-/o/-/m/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingoma**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlukanise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/ng/-/o/-/m/-/a/ = **ingoma**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /ngo/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /ma/

- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /i/-/ngo/-/ma/ = **ingoma**

### BAYENZA...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ng** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a ingane
  - b ingoma
  - c ingilazi
  - d ingingila
  - e angazi
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



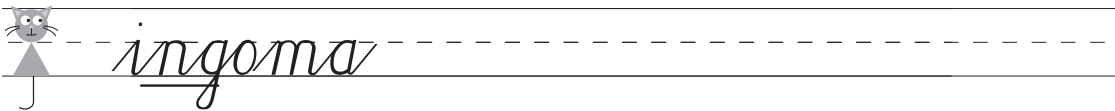
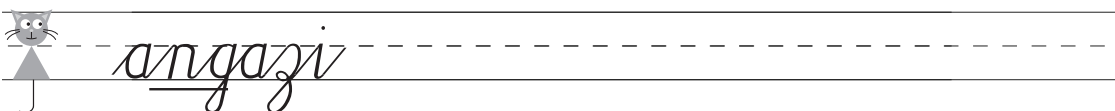
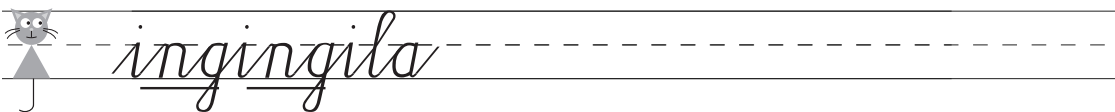
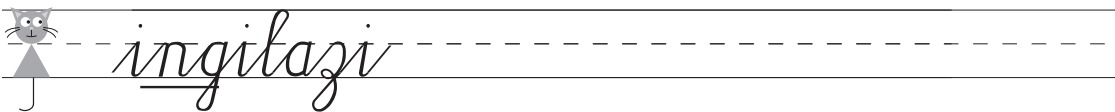
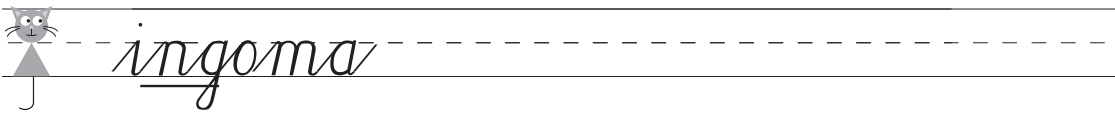
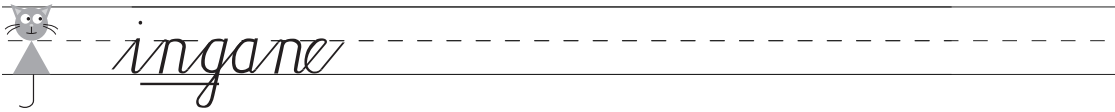
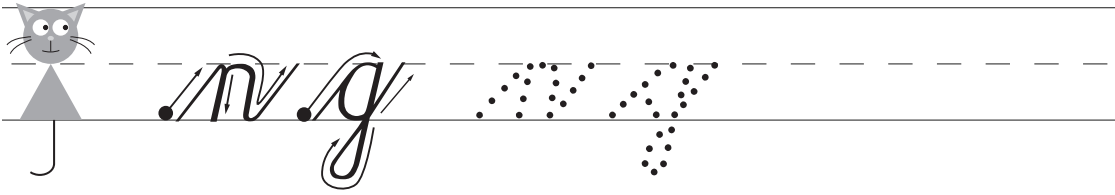
### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ng**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.

- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
Ikhasi langaphandle	Kule ndaba, kunabalingisi abamqoka ababili: UNtsako noFanisa. Namuhla uma sifunda, sizocabanga ngendaba ngasohlangothini <b>lombono kaNtsako</b> . Okusho ukuthi sizocabanga ngokuthi ingabe ucabangani noma uzizwa kanjani.
UNtsako wazizwa ecasuka. Udadewabo omncane, uFanisa, wayesanda kuqala nje Ibanga 1, futhi wayengeke amshiye yedwa uNtsako. UFanisa wayelandela uNtsako yonke indawo.  UFanisa wayesaba kakhulu. Wayebukeka ehluke kunabo bonke abanye. Wayekhathazekile ngokuthi akukho muntu ozofuna ukwenza ubungane kanye naye.  Ngosuku lokuqala lwesikole, uNtsako wafika ngaphambi kwesikhathi ukuze azobingelela bonke abangane bakhe. UFanisa wema ngemva kwakhe, ebambe ingubo yakhe.  'Ngiyekele!' uNtsako ecabanga. Kodwa kwakusekuseni ngosuku lokuqala lwesikole, wanquma ukuba amyeke uFanisa, ngalolo suku nje kuphela.	Nginodade wethu omncane, njengoNtsako. Ngiyamthanda udadewethu kakhulu. Kodwa uma ehlala engilandela yonke indawo, ngingazizwa ngicasuka nami.  Uma <b>ngangingu</b> Ntsako, ngicabanga ukuthi ngangiyozwa nginomthwalo wokunakekela udadewethu omncane. Kodwa ngingahle futhi ngizizwe ngicikekile ngingakwazi ukuchitha isikhathi nabangane bami!
Ngosuku lwesibili lwesikole, ngenkathi uNtsako ezama ukuxoxa nabangane bakhe, uFanisa wahlala eduze kwakhe ebambe ingubo yakhe.  'Kungani ekulandela yonke indawo?' kwabuza umngane wakhe uMokgadi, ehleka.  Bonke abangane bakaNtsako bagigitheka.  Ukugigitheka kwabo kwenza uFanisa wakhathazeka ngokuthi akukho ofuna ukwakha ubungane naye. Wayebukeka ehluke kakhulu.	Uma <b>ngangingu</b> Ntsako, ngangiyozizwa nginomthwalo wokunakekela udadewethu omncane, kodwa ngangizofuna futhi ukuchitha isikhathi nabangane bami. Ngangingazizwa ngiphazamisekile ngodadewethu ngokungibeka esimeni esinzima.
Ngosuku lwesithathu lwesikole, ngesikhathi sokuhlangana ekuseni, uFanisa wema ngemva kukaNtsako, ebambe ingubo yakhe.  'Ntsako!' kwamemeza uthisha wakhe, ebheke phesheya, 'Ungezi nodadewenu emgqeni weBanga 3!' Abangane bakaNtsako bagigitheka.  UFanisa wathatha ukugigitheka kwabo njengesiqiniseko sokuthi akukho noyedwa ozofuna ukwakha ubungane naye. Ubukeka ehluke kakhulu.	UNtsako uzama ukuba nomusa ngokuvumela udadewabo abe seduze naye, loku kumfaka engozini! <b>Uma ngangingu</b> Ntsako, ngangiyozizwa ngiphazamisekile ngaloku!

Isonto 8 • Isihloko: Mina nezingane

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UNtsako wahlala ekilasini, ubuso bakhe buzwa ukushisa. 'Loku kufanele kume manje!' ecabanga. Ngenkathi ecabanga ngokwengeziwe ngalokhu, wayezizwa ecasuka kakhulu. 'Uchitha impilo yami!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>UNtsako uzizwa engathokozile neze ngesonto lakhe lokuqala esesikoleni. Akakwazi ukuchitha isikhathi nabangane bakhe, abangane bakhe bahlala begigitheka, futhi uzithola esenkingeni. Mhlawumbe ucabanga indlela isikole abesilula ngayo ngaphambi kokufika kukaFanisa esikoleni.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uFanisa egijimela kuNtsako ngesikhathi sekhefu, uNtsako wagoba wamhlebeli endlebeni, 'Hamba! Uchitha impilo yami! Yenza sengathi awungazi uma silapha esikoleni.'</p> <p>UFanisa wathatha amazwi kadadewabo njengesiqiniseko sokugcina sokuthi angeke abe nabangane. 'Ngisho nodadewethu akafuni ukuba ngumngane wami!' ecabanga kugcwele izinyembezi emehlweni akhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingenza ukuxhumanisa.</b> Ngiyamthanda udadewethu omncane, kodwa angangenza ngizizwe ngicikekile kakhulu. Kwesinye isikhathi wachaphazela ingubo yami entsha ngejusi. Ngithukuthele ngempela ngamtshela ukuthi ngiyamzonda. Kwesinye isikhathi, uma sithukuthelele esizalwa nabo, sisho izinto ezingemnandi neze kubo.</p>
<p>Ngosuku lwesine lwesikole, uNtsako wahlala nabangane bakhe ngesikhathi sekhefu. UFanisa wayengabonwa ndawo. UNtsako wakhululeka. 'Kusebenzile!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>Uma nganginguNtsako, ngangiyozizwa ngithokozile ngokuthi impilo izwakala ilula – injengasekuqaleni uFanisa engekafiki esikoleni.</p>
<p>Ngemva kwalokho, uNtsako wavula isikhwama sakhe sokudla kwasemini wathola uswidi nencwajana evela kumama wabo.</p> <p><b>(Okwamantombazane ami amabili akhethekile! Ngiyacela nabelane! Onithandayo, Umama,)</b></p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UNtsako wagijima yonke inkundla yokudlala. UFanisa engabonwa ndawo.</p> <p>UNtsako wagijima yonke inkundla yokugijima. UFanisa engabonwa ndawo.</p> <p>'Ingabe ukuphi?' uNtsako emangele.</p> <p>Wagijima emaphasishini ememeza igama likaFanisa. Ekugcineni wayokuma esangweni lekilasi leBanga – 1, lapho ezwe omunye ekhala.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UNtsako wabheka ekilasini. Wabona udadewabo omncane ehlezi yedwa ngemva kwekilasi.</p> <p>'Wenzani lapha?' Kubuza uNtsako ngesineke.</p> <p>UFanisa wabuka phezulu. 'Angisoze ngaba nomngane,' wakhala, 'Ngibukeka ngihlukile kakhulu!'</p> <p>UNtsako wacabanga ngezinto ezimbi azishilo kudadewabo. Isisu sakhe saphenduka.</p> <p>'Akekho onendaba naloko!' washo njalo, 'Abangane bami babegigitheka ngoba wena umncane kunathi – hhayi ngenxa yokubukeka kwakho!'</p>	<p>Uma <b>ngangingu</b>Ntsako, ngangiyozizwa nginecala lokwenza udadewethu ukuba akhale. Ngangiyozizwa nginecala ngokuthi angizange ngisho lutho kubangane bami ngokuhleka kwabo udadewethu.</p>

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)</b>
<p>UNtsako wasukuma wakhipha isandla sakhe.</p> <p>'Woza, ngizakubonisa,' washo njalo.</p> <p>UFanisa noNtsako baya ngaphandle, kubangane bakaNtsako.</p> <p>'Mokgadi – ngicela uthole uMatuma bese uza naye lapha!' uNtsako wacela umngane wakhe.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi ukubona uFanisa ekhala kukhumbuze uNtsako ukuthi uyamthanda udadewabo, futhi akafuni ukubona ephatheke kabi.</p>
<p>Ngemva kwemizuzwana embalwa, uMokgadi wabuya nodadewabo omncane. UFanisa ngokushesha wamkhumbula kusukela ekilasini. UFanisa wamboza ubuso bakhe ngezandla zakhe.</p> <p>'Matuma – lona ngudadewethu uFanisa,' kwasho uNtsako, 'uhlakaniphile futhi unomusa futhi unamahlaya, ngicabanga ukuthi ningafuna ukuba ngabangane.'</p> <p>UFanisa wabheka phezulu. Akazange alindele udadewabo asho izinto eziningi ezinhle ngaye ngemva kwakho konke ukugitheka.</p>	<p>O! Ngicabanga ukuthi uNtsako uyaqaphela ukuthi bekunendlela engcono yokuxazulula inkinga! Angasiza uFanisa ukwenza abakhe abangane. Ukuze bazizwe bejabule bobabili esikoleni.</p>
<p>UMatuma wamamatheka. Wakhipha isandla sakhe.</p> <p>'Woza, sihambe siyodlala imijikelo,' washo njalo.</p> <p>Mhlawumbe ngizoba nabangane ngemva kwako konke,' kucabanga uFanisa, ngenkathi begijimela ukuyodlala kanye kanye.</p>	--
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
UNtsako wamthola uFanisa ekhala ekuphi?	Wamthola ekilasini lakhe, eyedwa.
Wawungazizwa kanjani uma wawunguNtsako, ngenkathi ingane yakwenu encane ikulandela yonke indawo?	<i>Ngicabanga ukuthi ngangiyozizwa...</i>
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uFanisa wayekhala ekilasini lakhe ngesikhathi sekhefu?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungoba uNtsako wamtshela ukuthi uchitha impilo yakhe, futhi kufanele amyeke.</li> <li>• Kungoba uNtsako wayengenamusa kuye futhi kwamzisa ubuhlungu.</li> <li>• Kungoba uFanisa wayengenabo abangane.</li> <li>• Kungoba uFanisa wayecabanga ukuthi akasoze enza abangane.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbe kungoba wazizwa ekhathazekile ngoba wayebukeka ehluke kunabo bonke.</li> <li>• Wazizwa eyedwa noma enesizungu.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - unecala
  - ukungakhululeki
  - ukukhululeka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nabafowethu Senze nje uma sishanela.	Abafundi balingisa ukushanela
Mina nodadewethu Senze nje uma sisenga inkomo	Abafundi balingisa ukusenga ngezandla zombili
Mina, umfowethu nodadewethu Senze nje uma sixova ujeqe	Abafundi balingisa ukuxova ngezibhakela
Mina nezingane zakwethu Siyageza ngemuva kokusebenza.	Abafundi balingisa ukugeza imizimba

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli onto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1–2 ehlukeni ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **nj**
- 2 Yisho igama: **njalo**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /**nj**/-/a/-/l/-/o/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /**nj**/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /a/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /l/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /o/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **njalo**
- 9 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /**nj**/-/a/-/l/-/o/ = **njalo**
- 10 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /**nja**/
- 11 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /**lo**/
- 12 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /**nja**/-/lo/ = **njalo**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **nj**
- 2 Yisho igama: **injoloba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /**nj**/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /l/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? /o/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithupha egameni? /b/
- 9 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 10 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nj/-/o/-/l/-/o/-/b/-/a/
- 11 Bhala igama ebhodini: **injoloba**
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/nj/-/o/-/l/-/o/-/b/-/a/ = **injoloba**
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 14 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /**njo**/
- 15 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /**lo**/
- 16 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesine legama?: /**ba**/
- 17 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /**in**/-/jo/-/lo/-/ba/ = **injoloba**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **nj** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a injabulo
  - b njalo
  - c njengoba
  - d injinga
  - e injoloba
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

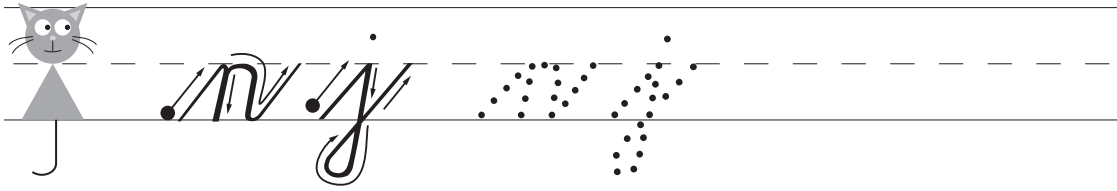
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_


**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**


Imizuzu eyi-15

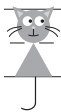
**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **nj**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.




 *injabulo*


 *njalo*

 *njengoba*

 *injinga*

 *injoloba*

 *Mina ngixebenzisa injoloba*

 *njalo nje*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_





## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Shicilela bese wethula

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala isigaba ngenye yezingane zakwenu. (*Abafundi abangenazo izingane zakwabo bangabhala ngomzala noma ngomngane wabo*)

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala isigaba okungenani semisho eyi-8.

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

- 1 Ingane yakwethu u-...
- 2 Ineminyaka/ukubukeka kwayo...
- 3 Into ekwazi ukuyenza kahle...
- 4 Into eyithandayo ...
- 5 Ngesinye isikhathi siyaxabana...
- 6 Kodwa, ngiyayithanda ngoba...
- 7 Sekukonke, ngicabanga ukuthi ingane yakwethu...

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokuhlela ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze uhlele umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokucina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Ingane yakwethu, (igama)**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokucina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

**ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO**

- 1 Emizuzwini yokucina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, cela umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Choma umbhalo wabafundi lapho amehlo abafundi efinyelela khona ukuze bakwazi ukufundelana umbhalo wabo.

Lungi, Ingane yakiithi

Ingane yakiithi ulungi

Uneminyaka eyi 13, mude futhi mule

Uyokwazi ukugijima kanye nokucula

Uthanda ukudansa kanye nokupenda

Ngenge inkathi sibangisana ukwasha izitsha.

Kodwa ngiyamthanda ngoba umahlaya futhi

uhlaniphile

kukho konke, ngicabanga ukuthi Ingane  
yakiithi iso likhulu.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 8.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **njalo, mbhalo**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **njalo, mbhalo**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**nj**/ kanye no – /**mbh**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **injinga, iqhinga**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **injinga, iqhinga**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **injinga**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **iqhinga, inkinga, izinga, adinga**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **isala**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **ibhala, iyala, ikhala, ihhala, icwala, usala, isasa, isaga, isaka**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**AMASU OKUFUNDA: YENZA UKUXHUMANISA**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ikhasi langaphandle</p>	<p>Ngiyakhumbula okokugcina sifunda le ndaba, senza <b>ukuxhumanisa</b> noNtsako. Sacabanga ngokuthi wayezizwa kanjani. Namuhla sizocabanga ngendaba ngasohlangothini <b>lombono kaFanisa.</b></p>
<p>UNtsako wazizwa ecasuka. Udadewabo omncane, uFanisa, wayesanda kuqala nje Ibanga 1, futhi wayengeke amshiye yedwa uNtsako. UFanisa wayelandela uNtsako yonke indawo.</p> <p>UFanisa wayesaba kakhulu. Wayebukeka ehluKile kunabo bonke abanye. Wayekhathazekile ngokuthi akukho muntu ozo funa ukwenza ubungane kanye naye.</p> <p>Ngosuku lokuqala lwesikole, uNtsako wafika ngaphambi kwesikhathi ukuze azobingelela bonke abangane bakhe. UFanisa wema ngemva kwakhe, ebambe ingubo yakhe.</p> <p>‘Ngiyekele!’ uNtsako ecabanga. Kodwa kwakusekuseni ngosuku lokuqala lwesikole, wanquma ukuba amyeke uFanisa, ngalolo suku nje kuphela.</p>	<p><b>Uma nganginguFanisa,</b> ngicabanga ukuthi ngangiyozizwa ngesaba ngosuku lwami lokuqala esikoleni. Ukuqala into entsha okokuqala kuyasabisa njalo. Kodwa ngiyacabanga ukuthi kusabisa kakhulu uma ukhathazekile ngokuthi wehlukile futhi kunawo wonke omunye umuntu.</p> <p>Uma <b>nganginguFanisa,</b> ngicabanga ukuthi ngangiyofuna ukuba seduze nodadewethu omkhulu. Ngangiyozizwa sengathi uzongivikela nxa ngizizwa ngingakhululekile.</p>
<p>Ngosuku lwesibili lwesikole, ngenkathi uNtsako ezama ukuxoxa nabangane bakhe, uFanisa wahlala eduze kwakhe ebambe ingubo yakhe.</p> <p>‘Kungani ekulandela yonke indawo?’ kwabuza umngane wakhe uMokgadi, ehleka.</p> <p>Bonke abangane bakaNtsako bagigitheka.</p> <p>Ukugigitheka kwabo kwenza uFanisa wakhathazeka ngokuthi akukho ofuna ukwakha ubungane naye. Wayebukeka ehluKile kakhulu.</p>	<p>UFanisa wayesaba ukuthi ezinye izingane ngeke zifune ukwenza ubungane naye. Ngiyacabanga ukuthi uFanisa ukhululekile ukuchitha isikhathi nodadewabo kunokuzama ukwenza abangane abasha.</p>

ISONTO 8

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngosuku lwesithathu lwesikole, ngesikhathi sokuhlangana ekuseni, uFanisa wema ngemva kukaNtsako, ebambe ingubo yakhe.</p> <p>'Ntsako!' kwamemeza uthisha wakhe, ebheke phesheya, 'Ungezi nodadewenu emgqeni weBanga 3!' Abangane bakaNtsako bagigitheka, UFanisa wathatha ukugigitheka kwabo njengesiqiniseko sokuthi akukho noyedwa ozofuna ukwakha ubungane naye. Ubukeka ehluke kakhulu.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UNtsako wahlala ekilasini, ubuso bakhe buzwa ukushisa. 'Loku kufanele kume manje!' ecabanga. Ngenkathi ecabanga ngokwengeziwe ngalokhu, wayezizwa ecasuka kakhulu. 'Uchitha impilo yami!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngenkathi uFanisa egjijimela kuNtsako ngesikhathi sekhefu, uNtsako wagoba wamhlebelala endlebeni, 'Hamba! Uchitha impilo yami! Yenza sengathi awungazi uma silapha esikoleni.'</p> <p>UFanisa wathatha amazwi kadadewabo njengesiqiniseko sokugcina sokuthi angeke abe nabangane. 'Ngisho nodadewethu akafuni ukuba ngumngane wami!' ecabanga kugcwele izinyembezi emehlweni akhe.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga ukuthi uFanisa uzizwa evikelekile futhi ekhululekile esikoleni uma enoNtsako. <b>Uma ngangingu</b> Fanisa, ngangiyozizwa ngingedwa uma udadewethu wayengasho lokhu kimi!</p>
<p>Ngosuku lwesine lwesikole, uNtsako wahlala nabangane bakhe ngesikhathi sekhefu. UFanisa wayengabonwa ndawo. UNtsako wakhululeka. 'Kusebenzile!' ecabanga.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Ngemva kwalokho, uNtsako wavula isikhwama sakhe sokudla kwasemini wathola uswidi nencwajana evela kumama wabo.</p> <p><b>(Okwamantombazane ami amabili akhethekile! Ngiyacela nabelane! Onithandayo, Umama,)</b></p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UNtsako wagijima yonke inkundla yokudlala. UFanisa engabonwa ndawo.</p> <p>UNtsako wagijima yonke inkudla yokugijima. UFanisa engabonwa ndawo.</p> <p>'Ingabe ukuphi?' uNtsako emangele.</p> <p>Wagijima emaphasishini ememeza igama likaFanisa. Ekugcineni wayokuma esangweni lekilasi leBanga – 1, lapho ezwe omunye ekhala.</p>	<p>--</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UNtsako wabheka ekilasini. Wabona udadewabo omncane ehlezi yedwa ngemva kwekilasi.</p> <p>‘Wenzani lapha?’ Kubuza uNtsako ngesineke.</p> <p>UFanisa wabuka phezulu. ‘Angisoze ngaba nomngane,’ wakhala, ‘Ngibukeka ngihlukile kakhulu!’</p> <p>UNtsako wacabanga ngezinto ezimbi azishilo kudadewabo. Isisu sakhe saphenduka.</p> <p>‘Akekho onendaba naloko!’ washo njalo, ‘Abangane bami babegigitheka ngoba wena umncane kunathi – hhayi ngenxa yokubukeka kwakho!’</p>	<p>Uma <b>ngangingu</b> Fanisa ngihlezi ngedwa ekilasini ngesikhathi sekhefu, ngicabanga ukuthi ngangiyoba nesizungu. Lokho bekungenza ngizwe kwangathi akukho onendaba nami.</p>
<p>UNtsako wasukuma wakhipha isandla sakhe.</p> <p>‘Woza, ngizakubonisa,’ washo njalo.</p> <p>UFanisa noNtsako baya ngaphandle, kubangane bakaNtsako.</p> <p>‘Mokgadi – ngicela uthole uMatuma bese uza naye lapha!’ uNtsako wacela umngane wakhe.</p>	<p>Uma <b>ngangingu</b> Fanisa, ngicabanga ukuthi lokhu bekungangenza ngizizwe kangcono. Kwakuzongikhumbuza ukuthi udadewethu uyangithanda impela futhi unendaba nami.</p>
<p>Ngemva kwemizuzwana embalwa, uMokgadi wabuya nodadewabo omncane. UFanisa ngokushesha wamkhumbula kusukela ekilasini. UFanisa wamboza ubuso bakhe ngezandla zakhe.</p> <p>‘Matuma – lona ngudadewethu uFanisa,’ kwasho uNtsako, ‘uhlakaniphile futhi unomusa futhi unamahlaya, ngicabanga ukuthi ningafuna ukuba ngabangane.’</p> <p>UFanisa wabheka phezulu. Akazange alindele udadewabo asho izinto eziningi ezinhle ngaye ngemva kwakho konke ukugigitheka.</p>	<p>UFanisa wayekhathazekile kakhulu ngokuthi abantu bacabanga izinto ezingezinhle ngaye. <b>Uma ngangingu</b> Fanisa, ngicabanga ukuthi bekungangenza ngizizwe ngibalulekile ukuzwa udadewethu omkhulu esho izinto eziningi ezinhle ngami.</p>
<p>UMatuma wayemamatheka. Wakhipha isandla sakhe. ‘Woza, sihambe siyodlala imijikelo,’ washo njalo.</p> <p>Mhlawumbe ngizoba nabangane ngemva kwako konke,’ kucabanga uFanisa, ngenkathi begijimela ukuyodlala kanye kanye.</p>	<p>UFanisa wayekhathazekile ngokwenza abangane abasha kodwa engazange azame. Ngiyethemba ukuthi lokhu kwenza uFanisa waqaphela ukuthi angakwazi ukwenza abangane – kudinga nje ukuzama!</p>

ISONTO 8

Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Ngubani ekugcineni uFanisa agcine enze ubungane naye?	Wenza ubungane noMatuma.
Ucabanga ukuthi wawuyozizwa kanjani uma ingane yakwenu endala ikutshela ukuthi uchitha impilo yayo?	<i>Ngicabanga ukuthi ngangiyozizwa...</i>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani bekunzima kuFanisa ukwenza ubungane?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungoba wayecabanga ukuthi akukho owayezofuna ukuba ngumngane wakhe.</li> <li>• Wayesaba ukuzama ukwenza ubungane ngoba wayebukeka ehlukile kunezinye izingane.</li> <li>• Kungoba wayemusha esikoleni futhi wayengakwazi ukwenza abangane abasha.</li> <li>• Kungoba wayehlala elandela udadewabo yonke indawo. Lokho kwenza kwanzima kuye ukuthi azenzele abangane okungabakhe!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 8.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - isizungu
  - namathela
  - ngokuzimela

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Mina nabafowethu Senze nje uma sishanela.	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukushanela</i>
Mina nodadewethu Senze nje uma sisenga inkomo	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukusenga ngezandla zombili</i>
Mina, umfowethu nodadewethu Senze nje uma sixova ujeqe	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukuxova ngezibhakela</i>
Mina nezingane zakwethu Siyageza ngemuva kokusebenza.	<i>Abafundi balingisa ukugeza imizimba</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Kule ndaba...
  - b Ngicabanga ukuthi uNtsako u-...ngoba...
  - c Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba ibonisa ingqikithi yokuzimisela ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Liphinde lihlanganise nezijobelelo.

<b>ng</b>	<b>nj</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>z</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>o</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: /ng/ kanye no – /nj/
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: /nj/ – /a/ – /l/ – /o/ = **njalo** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa /ng/ noma /nj/
- 5 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: /l/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/ = **lela**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **ng, nj**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **ingane, ingoma, ingilazi, ingingila, angazi, njalo, njengoba, injinga, lela, lele, lalela, sina, mama, izolo, bama**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA, YENZA UKUXHUMANISA

#### UKULANDISA NGOKUKHUMBULAYO OKUSENDABENI

- 1 Chaza ukuthi abafundi bazokhuluma ngokuthile abakuthandile endabeni ethi: Hamba uyodlala Fanisa!
- 2 Bazophinda futhi bakhulume ngento **abangayixhumanisa** nendaba.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukulingisa** ukuze ubonise abafundi indlela yokulandisa ngemisho 1–2 **ngento abayithandile** kanye nento **abangayixhumanisa** nendaba, njengokuthi: **Ngithandile ukuthi** ekugcineni, uNtsako wasiza uFanisa ukuba enze ubungane noMatuma. Ngaleyondlela, bobabili bangakwazi ukujabula esikoleni. **Ngesikhathi** uFanisa ekhathazekile ngokuthi akekho omthandayo ngoba ehluke, **lokho kungikhumbuza ngesikhathi** udadewethu eya eMelika. Wayekhathazekile ngokuthi kuzoba nzima ukuthola abangane ngoba wayewukuphela komuntu wase-Afrika emsebenzini wakhe omusha.
- 4 Phakamisa izithombe eziseNcwadini Enkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke izithombe bese becabanga ngalokho okwenzekayo.
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalokho **abakuthandile** nangalokho **abangaxhumanisa ngakho** indaba.
- 6 Cela abafundi 2–3 ukuba **babelane** ngemibono nekilasi. **Siza** abafundi bakhe imisho ephelele.
- 7 Chaza futhi ulungise noma yiziphi izinkinga ezivame ukwenziwa abafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese beyakhuluma** futhi baxoxele uzakwabo ngendaba yabo. (*Akufanele baphinde lokho okushiwo uthisha. Lokhu kufanele kube yimibono yabafundi ngokwabo!*)



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 8**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, globes, atoms), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isonto**

**9**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukubona ngeso**

**lengqondo**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozebeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izithombe zomsebenzi wobuciko ezidumile, izinto ezisunguliwe ezahlukenene (njengamalambu okukhanyisa, ibhethri).
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Imisebenzi esiza abafundi ukuba basebenzise iso labo lengqondo!
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukenene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.
- 8 Lungisa amaqembu okufunda okulawulwayo akho uma kunesidingo.
- 9 Hlela imisebenzi yesonto yokuhlola okungahleliwe kanye nokuhleliwe.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomsebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umsebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 17, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 18, Masikhulume

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 19, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Sebenzisa iso lakho lengqondo ukudweba isithombe sesilwane sasenganekwaneni.

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### YETHULA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaJack nesihlahla sobhontshisi kwindaba eseNcwadini Enkulu: UJack nesihlahla sobhontshisi
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siqala isihloko esisha esithi: Ukubona ngeso lengqondo
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Kuyini ukubona ngeso lengqondo?
  - b Sikusebenzisela ukubona kwethu ngeso lengqondo?
  - c Ngubani oneso lengqondo?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukubona ngeso lengqondo
  - ngokoqobo
  - yenza sengathi

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingaba namaphiko angaka...	<i>Vula izingalo ukhombise amaphiko amakhulu.</i>
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingagxumela ezimbalini ezinhle	<i>Gxumela ezimbalini ezintathu</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1–5 ukusuka kumajini.
- 3 Bhala umusho olandelayo ebhodini eceleni kwenombolo: Yena ubuka indandatho yakhe.



- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bhala izabizwana ezilandelayo eceleni kwezinombolo 2–5:
  - a Mina
  - b Bona
  - c Thina
  - d Yena
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale umusho uqale ngegama elinikeziwe.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle imisho ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 7 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi, lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 8 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:
  - a Yena\_ubuka indandatho yakhe.
  - b Mina\_ngibuka indandatho yami.
  - c Bona\_babuka indandatho yabo.
  - d Thina\_sibuka indandatho yethu.
  - e Yena\_ubuka indandatho yakhe.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

#### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

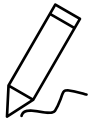
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: UJack nesihlahla sobhontshisi
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.





## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Hlela bese Wenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba eyenzeka endaweni esenganekwaneni. Sebenzisa iso lakho lengqondo!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba enemisho okungenani eyi-8 ezohlanganiswa nencwadi yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Sisebenzisa amehlo ethu engqondo!

**ISU LOKUHLELA:** Yenza ibalazwe lengqondo

#### YETHULA ISIHLOKO OKUZOBHALWA NGASO

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukuthi **uyacabanga ngaphambi kokuthi ubhale.**
- 2 Khuluma, uchaze imibono yakho ngendaba yakho, njengokuthi:  
*Ngizobhala indaba emayelana nenkosazana esencane ogama layo linguLintle owayehlala ezweni elikude elibizwa ngokuthi Kwelihle. EKwelihle, wonke umuntu mncanyane njengentuthwane.*

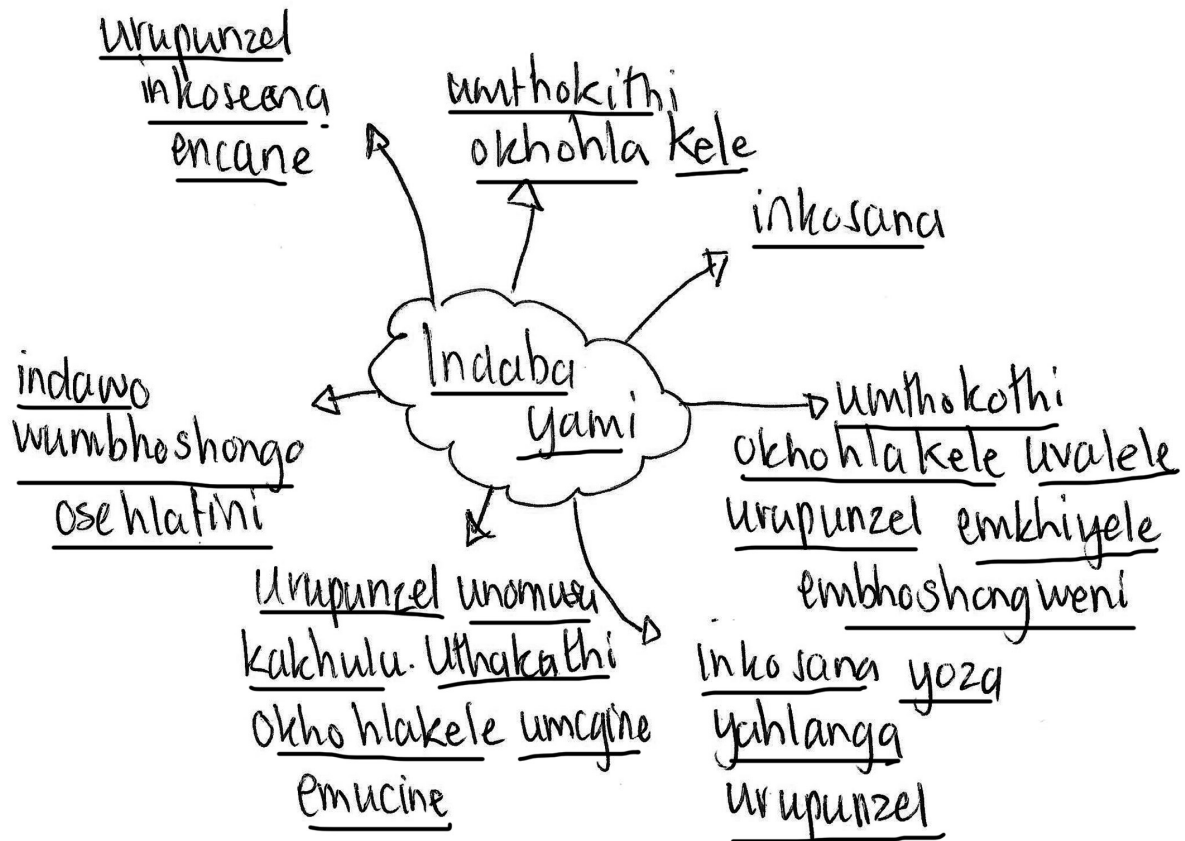
#### TSHENGISA ISU LOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Dweba uhlaka lwebalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.
- 2 Khombisa abafundi indlela owenza ngayo ibalazwe lomqondo ngokuphendula imibuzo.
- 3 Qedela ibalazwe lomqondo ngakolunye uhlangothi lwebhodi.

Ukuhlela ibalazwe lomqondo			Ibalazwe lomqondo		
Ubani umlingiswa omqoka endabeni?	Ngubani umenzi wobubi endabeni?	Ingabe bakhona abanye abalingiswa?	Lintle – inkosazana esencane	Lomusa – u-anti omubi	Nomsa – u-anti onomusa
	<b>Indaba yami</b>	Iyini inkinga endabeni?		<b>Indaba yami</b>	Lomusa ugcina inkosazana ikhiyelwe egumbini layo. Utshontsha konke ukudla kwayo.
Yenzeka kuphi indaba?	Ingabe ikhona eminye imininingwane ebalulekile?	Ixazululwa kanjani inkinga endabeni?	Yenzeka ezweni elikude elibizwa ngokuthi Kwelihle. Wonke umuntu kule lizwe mncanyana.	ULintle unomusa kakhulu. ULomusa akafuni ukuthi uLintle ake abe yiNdlovukazi ngoba ufuna ukuba yindlovukazi.	UNomsa wenqabela u-anti omubi ukuthi aphinde futhi abuye endlini

### ABAFUNDI BASEBENZISA ISU LOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo bese becabanga ngendawo esenganekwaneni yezindaba zabo. Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngomlingiswa wabo omqoka, nokuthi ngeyani inkinga umlingiswa anayo endabeni.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo, ukuze baxoxe ngezindaba zabo.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi uhlaka lokuhlela ebhodini, futhi ubatshele basebenzise lolu hlaka ukuhlela umbhalo wabo, njengoba wenzile.
- 4 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babhale imibono yabo siqu – **akufanele** bakope uhlaka lwakho.
- 6 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **nk**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inkani**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/nk/-/a/-/n/-/i/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /nk/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /n/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /i/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inkani**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: / i/-/nk/-/a/-/n/-/i/ = **inkani**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga loluqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /nka/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ni/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /in/-/ka/-/ni/ = **inkani**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **nk**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inkomo**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /nk/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /m/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /o/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nk/-/o/-/m/-/o/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inkomo**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/nk/-/o/-/m/-/o/ = **inkomo**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama: /nko/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /mo/

- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalungu ukuze benze igama: /i/-/nko/-/mo/ = **inkomo**

### BAYENZA ...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **nk** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a inkanyezi
  - b inkani
  - c inkinobho
  - d inkosi
  - e inkomo
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



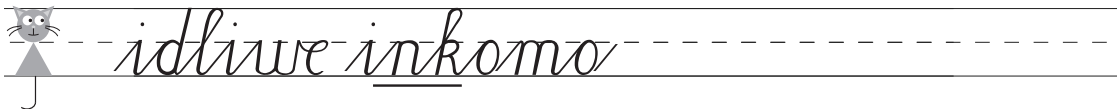
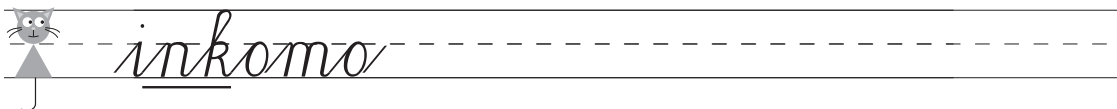
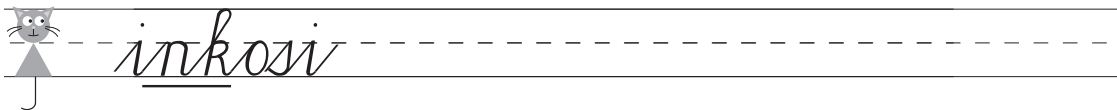
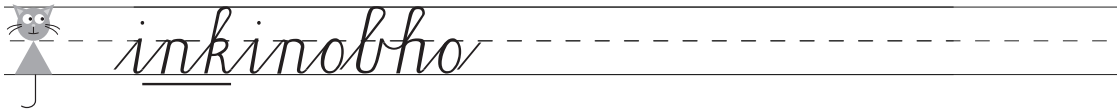
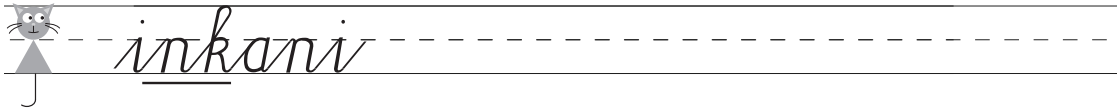
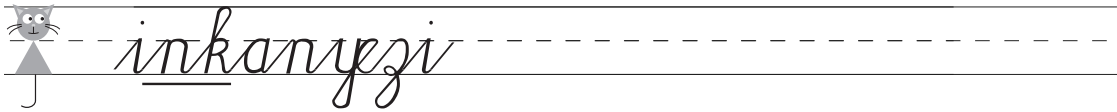
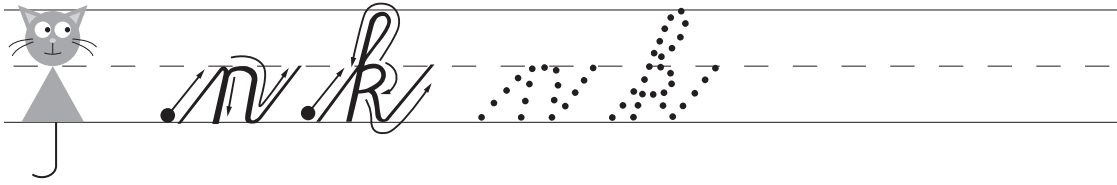
### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **nk**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.

- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukufunda Kokuqala

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Esikhathini eside esedlule kwakunomfana ogama lakhe linguJack. UJack wayehlala yedwa kanye nomama wakhe.</p> <p>Ubaba wakhe washona uJack eselusana nje. Ngenkathi ubaba wakhe esaphila, izimuzimu elikhohlakele leba ihabhu lakhe lomlingo kanye nesikhukhukazi sakhe somlingo esasizalela amaqanda egolide.</p> <p>Uma nje kungabuya isikhukhukazi sethu somlingo, singaba nemali yokuthenga ukudla! Thatha inkomo yethu uyiyise endalini, Jack!</p>	--
<p>UJack kanye nomama wakhe babempofu kakhulu. Babengenakho ukudla, kanti nemali babengenayo. Umama kaJack wanquma ukuthi bathengise inkomo yabo yokugcina.</p>	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> ukuthi umama kaJack wayekhathazeke kanjani, ngoba bengenakho ukudla!
<p>Ngakusasa ekuseni, uJack wahamba waya endalini ukuyothengisa inkomo yabo.</p>	--
<p>Endleleni, uJack wahlangana nomthengisi wenyama. 'Ngingashintshiselana nawe le nkomo, ngamabhontshisi amahlanu, okungamabhontshisi omlingo,' kwasho umthengisi wenyama. UJack wayewafuna amabhontshisi omlingo! Wanika umthengisi wenyama inkomo yena wathatha amabhontshisi.</p>	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack kanye nomthengisi wenyama beshintshiselana izinto. UJack enikeza umthengisi wenyama inkomo, umthengisi wenyama ebeka amabhontshisi amancane esandleni siKaJack.
<p>Ngesikhathi uJack efika ekhaya, wayejabulele kakhulu ukubonisa umama wakhe ubhontshisi womlingo. Kodwa umama wayengeneme neze.</p> <p>'Ubufanele ukuthola imali! Kodwa ukuphela kwento onayo amabhontshisi angasile. Ukhohlisiwe!' washo ngokuthukuthela.</p> <p>Waphonsa amabhontshisi ngaphandle ngefasitela.</p>	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> umama kaJack ebonakala ethukuthele. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo ecabanga ngemali uJack abefanele ukuza nayo!
<p>Jack, wena mfana oyisiwula!</p> <p>Kodwa ngamabhontshisi omlingo!</p> <p>Ngalobo busuku, kwakungenamali kanti futhi nesidlo santambama sasingekho. UJack kanye nomama wakhe baphoqelegeka ukuyolala ngendlala.</p> <p>'Ukuba ngiye ngathengisa inkomo ngemali,' kucabanga uJack, ezizwa eyisiwula.</p>	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack nomama wakhe beyolala belambile. Kufanele ukuthi kunzima kakhulu ukuthi bazumeke uma bengadlile.

Isonto 9 • Isihloko: Ukubona ngeso

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo uJack wabuka phandle ngefasisela. Kwakunesihlahla eside sikabhontshisi! UJack wanquma ukuyogibela esihlahleni esikhulu sikabhontshisi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack egibela eya phezulu esibhakabhakeni.</p>
<p>Lapho uJack efika phezulu, wabona ihabhu lomlingo kanye nesikhukhukazi esasizalela amaqanda egolide. 'Lezi yizinto zikababa wami!' kucabanga uJack ngentokozo.</p> <p>'Leli kufanele kube yizimuzimu eleba izinto zikababa wami!' UJack uyacabanga. Walinda izimuzimu laze lalala. Ngemva kwalokho, wathatha ngokuthula izinto zikababa wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack elinde ukuba izimuzimu lilale ukuze athathe izinto zikababa wakhe.</p>
<p>Kodwa kuthe uJack esanyonyoba ehla esihlahleni sikabhontshisi, ngengozi washaya enye yezintambo zohabhu. Lwenza umsindo omkhulu! Nesikhukhukazi naso saqala senza waso umsindo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack ephethe ihabhu kanye nesikhukhukazi. Uzama ukunyonyoba ngokucophelela okukhulu ngangokunokwenzeka. Uhamba ngezinzwane ukuze angavusi izimuzimu elikhohlakele!</p>
<p>Lavuka izimuzimu. 'Wena sela elincane!' kumemeza izimuzimu. Izimuzimu elikhohlakele lagijimisa uJack wehla esihlahleni sikabhontshisi.</p> <p>'Buyisa ihabhu lomlingo kanye nesikhukhukazi somlingo!' kwamemeza izimuzimu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> izwi elikhulu nelesabekayo lezimuzimu. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo uJack ebaleka ngejubane elikhulu ngangokunokwenzeka!</p>
<p>Siza mama! Ngokushesha!</p> <p>Ngisitholile isikhukhukazi sethu!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UJack wajaha ukwehla esihlahleni sikabhontshisi. Uthe ekugcineni esebona indlu, wamemeza umama wakhe: 'Woza! Shesha! Shesha! Ngiphethe isikhukhukazi sethu kanye nehabhu lethu!'</p> <p>Umama wakhe wagijimela ngaphandle. Wayejabule kakhulu ngokubona izinto zabo eziyigugu! 'Manje sesizokuba namaqanda ethu egolide nsuku zonke! Sizoba nayo yonke imali esiyidingayo!' kusho umama.</p> <p>'Yebo, kodwa izimuzimu liyeza ukuzosibamba!' kukhala uJack.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> umama kaJack ebuka isikhukhukazi kanye nehabhu ezizwa ethokozile ukuthi uJack ubuyise izinto zomndeni eziyigugu!</p>
<p>Umama wakhe wagijima walanda imbhazo. Wagawula isihlahla ngokukhulu ukushesha. Ngaphambi kokuba izimuzimu libambe uJack, isihlahla sikabhontshisi sawela phansi. Izimuzimu alizange libathole!</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> umama kaJack egawula isihlahla ngokukhulu ukushesha. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo esebuka izimuzimu ezama ukugawula ngokushesha okukhulu ukuze lingagibeli!</p>
<p>Kusukela ngaleso sikhathi uJack kanye nomama wakhe bahlala kamnandi bethokozile nehabhu labo lomlingo kanye nesikhukhukazi sabo somlingo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack nomama wakhe beqoqa amaqanda abo egolide beyowathengisa ukuze bathole ukudla!</p>



<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kuyini okwebiwa kubaba kaJack?	Ihabhu lomlingo kanye nesikhukhukazi esizalela amaqanda egolide.
Yini uJack ayithola endlini yezimuzimu?	Wathola uhabhu likayise nesikhukhukazi esizalela amaqanda egolide.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani uJack athatha ihabhu nesikhukhukazi esizalela amaqanda egolide?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yingoba kwakungokukayise.</li> <li>• Yingoba uJack nomama wakhe babedinga imali.</li> <li>• UJack wayefuna ukuthatha izinto zikayise ukuze yena nomama wakhe bakwazi ukuthenga ukudla.</li> <li>• UJack wayefuna umama wakhe abone ukuthi kwakungesiso isinqumo esibi ukushintshiselana ngenkomo yabo ngesihlahla sikabhontshisi womlingo.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - isihlahla sobhontshisi
  - izimuzimu
  - ukumangala

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingaba namaphiko angaka...	<i>Vula izingalo ukhombise amaphiko amakhulu.</i>
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingagxumela ezimbalini ezinhle	<i>Gxumela ezimbalini ezintathu</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Nikeza abafundi umzuzu owodwa noma emibili ukuthi bacabange ngemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelayo bonke abafundi eqenjini mabathole ithuba lokuxoxa indaba abaziqambele yona.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balalelisise izindaba zozakwabo.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **nq**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inqaba**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/nq/-/a/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /nq/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /b/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inqaba**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/nq/-/a/-/b/-/a/ = **inqaba**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /nqa/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ba/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wakhe igama: /i/-/nqa/-/ba/ = **inqaba**

#### SIYENZA...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **nq**
- 2 Yisho igama: **inqina**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /nq/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /n/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 8 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nq/-/i/-/n/-/a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **inqina**
- 10 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlunganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/nq/-/i/-/n/-/a/ = **inqina**
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 12 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /nqi/
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /na/
- 14 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlunganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /i/-/nqi/-/na/ = **inqina**

**BAYENZA...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **nq** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–5 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a inqola
  - b inqina
  - c inqaba
  - d nqaba
  - e nqoba
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

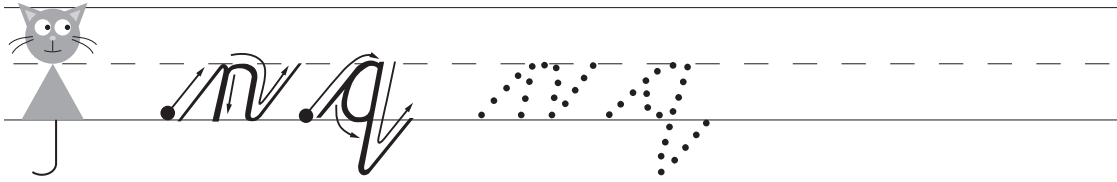
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_


**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**


Imizuzu eyi-15


**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **nq**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.




 *inqola*

 *inqina*


 *inqaba*

 *ngaba*

 *ngoba*

 *Umalume uthutha*

 *amanqina engulube*

 *nginqola*

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukubhala:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba eyenzeka endaweni esenganekwaneni. Sebenzisa iso lakho lengqondo!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba enemisho okungenani eyi-8 ezohlangukiswa nencwadi yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Sisebenzisa amehlo ethu engqondo!

#### UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:

- 1 Kwesukasukela... (*sitshela ngendawo kanye nabalingiswa*)
- 2 Ngolunye usuku... (*chaza inkinga*)
- 3 Kodwa ekugcineni... (*chaza indlela inkinga eyaxazululeka ngayo*)
- 4 Ekuphetheni... (*yisiphi isifundo esisitholayo endabeni?*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini umbhalo osalungiswa owuhlele ngoMsombuluko.

#### TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (NGIYENZA)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngokuhlela kwakho okwenze ngoMsombuluko.
- 2 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 3 Funda ukuhlela kwakho okubhale ebhodini.
- 4 Tshengisa indlela yokuqedela uhla- laka lokubhala usebenzise ukuhlela kwakho siqu, njengokuthi:

**Kwesukasukela** kwakukhona inkosazana encane, enomusa ebizwa ngokuthi uLintle. ULintle wayehlala ezweni elikude elibizwa ngokuthi kuKwelihle. Kule lizwe, wonke umuntu wayemncanyana njengentuthwane! ULintle wayehlala no-anti bakhe uLomusa kanye noNomsa. UNomsa wayenomusa, njengaye uLintle. ULomusa wayemubi. **Ngolunye usuku** kwadingeka ukuthi uNomsa ahambe aye edolobheni elikude ayosebenza. ULomusa wamkhiyela egumbini lakhe, futhi waye+ntshontsha noma yikuphi ukudla kwakhe! Wayecabanga ukuthi uzokufa. **Kodwa ekugcineni**, uNomsa washeshe wabuya ekhaya ohambweni lwakhe. Wabona lokho uLomusa ayekwenzile, wase emtshela ukuba ahambe unomphela. **Ekuphetheni**, uLomusa wafunda ukuthi angabaphathi kabi abanye. Ngemva kwalokho, uLintle noNomsa bahlala bodwa, futhi ngokujabula njalo!

#### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKWENZA UMBHALO OSALUNGISWA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Indaba yami: Ukwenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba bathole ukuhlela kwabo kwangoMsombuluko bese becabanga ngemibono yabo.

- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuba baqedele uhlaka lokubhala ngokusebenzisa ukuhlela kwabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bangangeza imisho noma imininingwane eyengeziwe uma benesikhathi.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ngamasu abangawasebenzisa ukuze abasize.
- 7 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

## Indaba yami: rapunzel

Kwasukasucela, emboshongweni owoselatini.  
Kwakukhona inkosazana egayibizwa.  
Urapunzel.

n gelinye ilanga umthakhati owagekhohlakele  
yakhiyela urapunzel emboshongweni. Ubefuna  
ukugcina urapunzel emkane.

kodwa kweza inkosana yahlenga urapunzel  
emboshongweni ekugcineni bahlala bonke kwaze  
kwabapakade



## **Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo** Imizuzu engama-30

### **AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 9.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususisa ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **nqoba, nqaba**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **nqoba, nqaba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /o/ kanye no – /a/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA ...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **inqaba, nqaba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, njengokuthi: **inqaba, nqaba**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **inqina**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **ugcina, thina, mina, nina, qina, sina**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **idada**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **ideda, idida, idoda, udada, idala, idade**

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili**

**ISU LOKUFUNDA: BONA NGESO LENGQONDO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Esikhathini eside esedlule kwakunomfana ogama lakhe lingujack. UJack wayehlala yedwa kanye nomama wakhe.</p> <p>Ubaba wakhe washona uJack eselusana nje. Ngenkathi ubaba wakhe esaphila, izimuzimu elikhohlakele leba ihabhu lakhe lomlingo kanye nesikhukhukazi sakhe somlingo esasizalela amaqanda egolide.</p> <p>Uma nje kungabuya isikhukhukazi sethu somlingo, singaba nemali yokuthenga ukudla! Thatha inkomo yethu uyiyise endalini, Jack!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UJack kanye nomama wakhe babempofu kakhulu. Babengenakho ukudla, kanti nemali babengenayo. Umama kaJack wanquma ukuthi bathengise inkomo yabo yokugcina.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack nomama wakhe befisa ukuba kubuye izinto zabo zomlingo!</p>
<p>Ngakusasa ekuseni, uJack wahamba waya endalini ukuyothengisa inkomo yabo.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>Endleleni, uJack wahlangana nomthengisi wenyama. 'Ngingashintshiselana nawe le nkomo, ngamabhontshisi amahlanu, okungamabhontshisi omlingo,' kwasho umthengisi wenyama. UJack wayewafuna amabhontshisi omlingo! Wanika umthengisi wenyama inkomo yena wathatha amabhontshisi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack emangele lapho ezwa ukuthi kunamabhontshisi omlingo!</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi uJack efika ekhaya, wayejabulele kakhulu ukubonisa umama wakhe ubhontshisi womlingo. Kodwa umama wayengeneme neze.</p> <p>'Ubufanele ukuthola imali! Kodwa ukuphela kwento onayo amabhontshisi angasile. Ukhohlisiwe!' washo ngokuthukuthela.</p> <p>Waphonsa amabhontshisi ngaphandle ngefasitela.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack emangele lapho umama wakhe emthethisa futhi ephonsa amabhontshisi kude ngefasitela!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Jack, wena mfana oyisiwula!</p> <p>Kodwa ngamabhontshisi omlingo!</p> <p>Ngalobo busuku, kwakungenamali kanti futhi nesidlo santambama sasingekho. UJack kanye nomama wakhe baphoqeleleka ukuyolala ngendlala.</p> <p>'Ukuba ngiye ngathengisa inkomo ngemali,' kucabanga uJack, ezizwa eyisiwula.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack elele embhedeni wakhe ezwa indlala enkulu. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo lokho umama wakhe akusho: ukuthi wayekhohlisiwe. Ngingabona i ezizwa engasile ngokuhwebelana akwenzile.</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo uJack wabuka phandle ngefasisela. Kwakunesihlahla eside sikabhontshisi! UJack wanquma ukuyogibela esihlahleni esikhulu sikabhontshisi.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack ebukeka emangele. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo ecabanga: 'Awu! Ingabe ngempela bekungamabhontshisi omlingo!'</p>
<p>Lapho uJack efika phezulu, wabona ihabhu lomlingo kanye nesikhukhukazi esasizalela amaqanda egolide. 'Lezi yizinto zikababa wami!' kucabanga uJack ngentokozo.</p> <p>'Leli kufanele kube yizimuzimu eleba izinto zikababa wami!' UJack uyacabanga. Walinda izimuzimu laze lalala. Ngemva kwalokho, wathatha ngokuthula izinto zikababa wakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack ebona izinto zomlingo zikababa wakhe. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo ecabanga: 'Hayi bo! Ngezethu lezi zinto!' Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo ecabanga ukuthi umama wakhe uzojabula kangakanani uma ebuya nalezi zinto! Angeke esathukuthela ngokushintshiselana kwakhe!</p>
<p>Kodwa kuthe uJack esanyonyoba ehla esihlahleni sikabhontshisi, ngengozi washaya enye yezintambo zohabhu. Lwenzela umsindo omkhulu! Nesikhukhukazi naso saqala senza waso umsindo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> indlela ebelithukuthela ngayo izimuzimu uma livuka! Ubuso balo kufanele ukuthi bebubonakala bethusa!</p>
<p>Lavuka izimuzimu. "Wena sela elincane!" kumemeza izimuzimu. Izimuzimu elikhohlakele lagijimisa uJack wehla esihlahleni sikabhontshisi.</p> <p>'Buyisa ihabhu lomlingo kanye nesikhukhukazi somlingo!' kwamemeza izimuzimu.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack ezama ukwehla esihlahleni sikabhontshisi ngejubane elikhulu ngangokunokwenzeka! Ngicabanga ukuthi washelela izikhathi eziningana!</p>
<p>Siza mama! Ngokushesha!</p> <p>Ngisitholile isikhukhukazi sethu!</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UJack wajaha ukwehla esihlahleni sikabhontshisi. Uthe ekugcineni esebona indlu, wamemeza umama wakhe: 'Woza! Shesha! Shesha! Ngiphethe isikhukhukazi sethu kanye nehlabu lethu!'</p> <p>Umama wakhe wagijimela ngaphandle. Wayejabule kakhulu ngokubona izinto zabo eziyigugu! 'Manje sesizokuba namaqanda ethu egolide nsuku zonke! Sizobe nayo yonke imali esiyidingayo!' kusho umama.</p> <p>'Yebo, kodwa izimuzimu liyeza ukuzosibamba!' kukhala uJack.</p>	<p><b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack ethukile ngokuthi izimuzimu selizombamba. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo esememeza ngezwi elikhulu ukuba umama wakhe azomsiza.</p>

Isonto 9 • Isihloko: Ukubona ngeso

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
Umama wakhe wagijima walanda imbhazo. Wagawula isihlahla ngokukhulu ukushesha. Ngaphambi kokuba izimuzimu libambe uJack, isihlahla sikabhontshisi sawela phansi. Izimuzimu alizange libathole!	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> umama kaJack esebenza kanzima ukugawula awise isihlahla sikabhontshisi phansi! Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo izithukuthuku zehla ngobuso!
Kusukela ngaleso sikhathi uJack kanye nomama wakhe bahlala kamnandi bethokozile nehabhu labo lomlingo kanye nesikhukhukazi sabo somlingo.	<b>Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo</b> uJack ehlezi nomama wakhe, bethokozile impela. Ngingabona ngeso lengqondo ecabanga ukuthi wenza isinqumo esihle lapho eshintshiselana ngenkomo ukuze athole amabhontshisi!
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Watholani uJack uma ethengisa inkomo yabo?	UJack wathengisa inkomo ngamabhontshisi amahlamu omlingo.
Ubani owathenga inkomo kuJack?	Umthengisi wenyama wathenga inkomo kuJack.
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
Kungani uJack ajabula lapho ebona ihabhu lomlingo nesikhukhukazi somlingo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UJack wajabula ngoba wayesethole izinto zikababa wakhe zomlingo.</li> <li>• UJack wayejabulile ngoba wayecabanga ukuthi uzozithola futhi.</li> <li>• UJack wayejabulile ngoba umama wakhe wayezifuna futhi lezi zinto.</li> <li>• UJack wayejabulile ngoba uma ebuyisela lezi zinto kumama wakhe, wayengeke asathukuthela.</li> <li>• UJack wayejabulile ngoba uma ebuyisela lezi zinto kumama wakhe wayengeke esacabanga ukuthi wenze uhwebo olungasile.</li> <li>• UJack wayejabulile ngoba uma ephindisela lezi zinto kumama wakhe babengeke futhi baphinde bahlupheke.</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 9.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - umlingo
  - ihabhu
  - isilwane

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingaba namaphiko angaka...	<i>Vula izingalo ukhombise amaphiko amakhulu.</i>
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingagxumela ezimbalini ezinhle	<i>Gxumela ezimbalini ezintathu</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Kule ndaba...
  - b Ingxenywe engiyithandile endabeni kungesikhathi...ngoba...
  - c Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba ibonisa ingqikithi yokubona ngeso lengqondo ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu. Lihlanganisa futhi nezijobelelo.

<b>nk</b>	<b>nq</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>m</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngomsindo wesonto: **/nk/** kanye no **/nq/**
- 2 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuze bakhe amagama amaningi besebenzisa imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa okungenhla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha amagama besebenzisa umsindo ophokophelwe: njengokuthi: **/i/ - /nq/ - /a/ - /b/ - /a/ = inqaba**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bangakha amagama besebenzisa noma yimiphi imisindo – abaphoqelelekile ukusebenzisa **/nk/ noma /nq/**
- 6 Khombisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama, njengokuthi: **/i/ - /nq/ - /a/ - /b/ - /a/ = inqaba**

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuthi bavule izincwadi zabo babhale isihloko: **nk, nq**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nikeza abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthola nokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo. Khombisa abafundi ukuthi bawakhe kanjani la magama (kanye namanye): **inkani, inkosi, inkimo, inqola, inqina, inqaba, nqaba, nqoba, baba, iyoyo, yala, yebo, lala, lela, lalela**

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA, BONA NGESO LENGQONDO

##### BONISA UMBHALO

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi emadeskini abo, babe nezincwadi zabo zokubhalela noma iphepha elingenalutho, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizobona ngeso lengqondo indlela uJack kanye nomama wakhe abaphila ngayo ngokujabula okukhulu ngemva kwalokho! Chaza ukuthi abafundi kudingeka basebenzise iso labo lengqondo ukuze benze okuthile okungekho endabeni.
- 3 **Lingisa** indlela **obona ngayo ngeso lengqondo bese ubonisa** uJack kanye nomama wakhe baphila ngokujabula okukhulu ngemva kwalokho, njengokuthi: Ngibona ngeso lengqondo uJack kanye nomama wakhe behlezi etafuleni elikhulu, eligcwele ukudla okumnandi okuningi. Babonakala bejabulile ngoba babelana ukudla kwabo kanye nabangane abaningi.
- 4 Dweba ebhodini esakho esithombe sikaJack, umama wakhe, kanye nabangane abaningi behlezi etafuleni elikhulu eligcwele ukudla okuningi.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele babonengeso lengqondo uJack kanye nomama wakhe baphila ngokujabula okukhulu ngemva kwalokho.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo abo futhi bakhululeke. Bacele bacabange ngalokho uJack kanye nomama wakhe abangakwenza ngehabhu lomlingo kanye nesikhukhukazi somlingo.
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bavule amehlo abo, bese bedweba lokho abakubone ngeso lengqondo.
- 8 Ekugcineni, cela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma**, nokuthi baxoxe ngemidwebo yabo kanye nozakwabo.





## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 9**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlanganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*





**Ibanga 3**

**ITHEMU 1**

**Isonto**

**10**

**ISIHLOKO:**

**Ukubona ngeso**

**lengqondo**



## Ukulungiselela Ikilasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kwesonto ngalinye, qiniseka ukuthi ikilasi lihlanzekile futhi licocekile.
- 2 Lungisa AMABHODI OKUBONISA akho, ngokuthi ususe izinto ezingasahambisani nokufundwayo, bese uwalondoloza ngokucophelela.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, lungisa amafleshi-khadi emifanekiso yamagama esihloko ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bese ulungisa izinto zesihloko ozozibeka odongeni nasetafuleni ezizokwenza abafundi babe nesithakazelo, ngokwesibonelo: izincwadi zezinganekwane, izithombe zezidalwa zasezinganekwaneni
- 5 Yenza ukucwaninga kuyi-inthanethi ukuze ulungiselele isihloko. Ngokwesibonelo: Incwadi yokuqala kaStacey Fru
- 6 Qiniseka ukuthi onke amabhuku okubhalela nezincwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE zabafundi zimakiwe, futhi zapakishwa ngobunono lapho zibekwa khona.
- 7 Qiniseka ukuthi zonke izincwadi ezinkulu zakho, nezincwadi zamazinga ahlukene, kanye nezincwadi zomtapo wezincwadi zasekilasini zime ngomumo.



## Imisebenzi Yokwandisa

---

Le misebenzi ingasetshenziswa njengomisebenzi abafundi abazenzela wona bebodwa labo abasheshe baqeda umisebenzi wabo NOMA ngesikhathi usahlola abafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 20, Masenze lokhu

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 20, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 21, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4:** Dweba isithombe sento ethile ozibona uyenza esikhathini esizayo!

# Umsombuluko



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### BUYEKEZA ISIHLOKO: THOLA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Khombisa abafundi isithombe sikaStacey Fru ekhuluma nabafundi bakuMatekuletsheni endabeni eseNcwadini Enkulu: Incwadi yokuqala kaStacey Fru
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuthi siyaqhubeka nesihloko sethu esithi: Ukubona ngeso lengqondo
- 3 Dweba indilinga enegama **lesihloko** phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Yini eniyaziyo ngalesi sihloko?*
- 5 Bhala phansi imibono yabafundi izungeze ibalazwe lomqondo. Beka ndawonye imibono efanayo.
- 6 Uma abafundi beba nobunzima bokuphendula, buza imibuzo yokubasiza elandelayo:
  - a Yiziphi ezinye zezinto esingacabanga ngazo?
  - b Singawasebenzisa kanjani amandla ethu okucabanga?
  - c Kungani ukubona ngeso lengqondo kubalulekile?

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - imfundiso-ze
  - inganekwane
  - indaba yezenzakalo ezingokoqobo

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingaba namaphiko angaka...	<i>Vula izingalo ukhombise amaphiko amakhulu.</i>
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingagxumela ezimbalini ezinhle	<i>Gxumela ezimbalini ezintathu</i>



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo tshela abafundi ukuba babhale izinombolo 1–5 ukusuka kumajini, weqe imigqa phakathi nezinombolo.

- 3 Biza amagama obunye ngendlela elandelayo. Abafundi kufanele babhale lawa magama eceleni kwenombolo efanele.

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- a imoto
  - b uphondo
  - c incwadi
  - d ingane
  - e igundwane
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale amagama abe ubuningi, emgqeni ongezansi.
- 5 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, yisho imisindo bese uchaza inqubo yokubhala ngokuhlanganisa njengoba ukwenza.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, cela abafundi ukuba basho noma yimaphi amaphethini abawabonayo, anjengokuthi, lapho amagama eshintsha khona.
- 7 Dwebela lawa maphethini, kanjena:

**Amagama Obunye aya Ebuningini**

- a imoto  
izimoto
  - b uphondo  
izimpondo
  - c incwadi  
izincwadi
  - d ingane  
izingane
  - e igundwane  
amagundwane
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba bacabange ngalawa maphethini ngesikhathi bewafunda noma bewabhala.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipensela enombala bese belungisa umsebenzi wabo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imisi)ndo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngaphambi Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: QAGELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kukhaphethi noma ukuze bakwazi ukubona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwindaba ethi: Incwadi yokuqala kaStacey Fru
- 3 Phenya izithombe ekhasini ngalinye, ubuze abafundi ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yini eyenzekayo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukuba baxhumanise izithombe, ukuze bathole umqondo omuhle ngalokho indaba emayelana nakho.
- 5 Yethula amagama amasha ahambisana nezingxenye zendaba.
- 6 Funda indaba kanye, uze uyiqede ngaphandle kokuma.



## Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

Imizuzu engama-30

### Yenza Umbhalo Osalungiswa

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba eyenzeka endaweni esenganekebaneni. Sebenzisa iso lakho lengqondo!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba enemisho okungenani eyi-8 ezohlanganiswa nencwadi yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Sisebenzisa amehlo ethu engqondo!

#### UKULUNGISELELA:

- 1 Bhala uhlu lokwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ebhodini ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini umbhalo wakho osalungiswa ngaphambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokubhala. Hlanganisa iphutha elilodwa noma amabili.

#### UHLU LOKUHLELA:

- 1 Ingabe ngisebenzise inkathi eyedlule?
- 2 Ingabe ngisebenzise iso lami lengqondo ukwenza sengathi ngikuleyo ndawo?
- 3 Ingabe ikhona inkinga endabeni yami?
- 4 Ingabe inkinga esendabeni yami iyaxazululwa?
- 5 Ingabe ngipele kahle onke amagama?
- 6 Ingabe yonke imisho iqale ngohlamvu olukhulu?
- 7 Ingabe yonke imisho iphetha ngophawu lokubhala olufanele?

**TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUHLELA (NGIYENZA)**

- 1 Fundela abafundi ngokuzwakalayo uhlu lokuhlela.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, fundela abafundi umbhalo osalungiswa wakho.
- 3 Funda uhlu, bese usho noma umbhalo osalungiswa wakho ulungile yini, noma kudingeka uwulungise noma uwuthuthukise.
- 4 Lingisela abafundi benza inqubo yokulungisa.

**ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUHLELA (BAYENZA)**

- 1 Banikeze izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba babheke umbhalo wabo osalungiswa womsebenzi wokubhala.
- 3 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi bafunde uhlu lokwenza umbhalo osalungiswa bese benza noma yikuphi ukulungisa noma ukuthuthukisa okudingekile.
- 4 Njengoba abafundi besabhala, hambahamba egumbini futhi ubambe izingxoxo ezincane – qiniseka ukuthi usebenza neqembu elihlukile labafundi emsebenzini wokubhala ngamunye.
- 5 Buka noma yimaphi amaphutha avamile embhalweni wabafundi.
- 6 Cela abafundi ukuba balalele futhi banake bese ubhala amaphutha avame ukwenziwa ebhodini.
- 7 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokulungisa lawa maphutha.

R  
Indaba yami: @apunzel

Kwasukasa<sup>k</sup>gela, emboshongweni onowsetatini  
Kwakukhona inkosazana eyayibizwa  
u@apunzel.

N @gelinye ilanga umthakhati owage khohlakele  
yakhuyela u@apunzel emboshongweni. Ubefuna  
K ukugcina u@apunzel emkane.

R  
@odwa kweza inkosana yahlenga u@apunzel  
embashongweni ekugcineni bahlala nonke kwaze  
Kwabapa kade.





## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoMsombuluko**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesibili



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **hh**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ihhala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/hh/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /hh/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /l/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /a/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ihhala**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama: /i/-/hh/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **ihhala**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga loluqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /hha/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /la/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /i/-/hha/-/la/ = **ihhala**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 Yisho umsindo: **dl**
- 2 Yisho igama: **dlula**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /dl/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /u/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 7 Cela abafundi ukuba bahlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /dl/-/u/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Bhala igama ebhodini: **dlula**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlanganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /dl/-/u/-/l/-/a/ = **dlula**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /dlu/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /la/
- 12 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /dlu/-/la/ = **dlula**

**BAYENZA ...**

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **dl** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–6 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a ihhala
  - b ihholo
  - c ihhoko
  - d dlala
  - e ukudla
  - f udlame
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

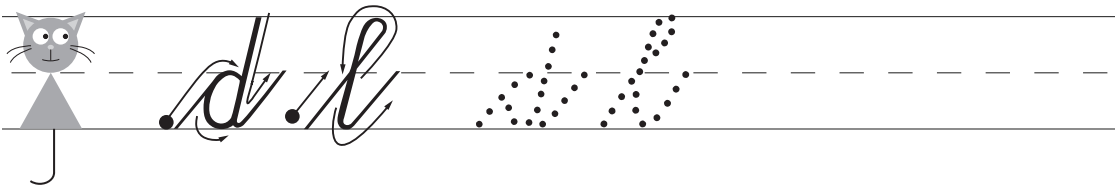
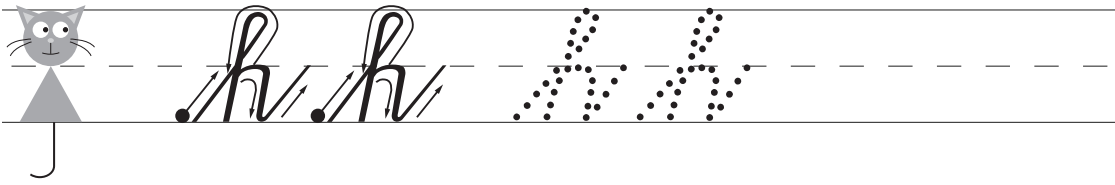
**Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:**


Imizuzu eyi-15


**Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa**


- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **hh, dl**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/ amagama/imisho.


- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi amagama/ imisho ebhaliwe.

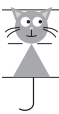


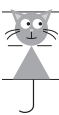
 ihhala

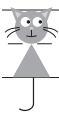
 ihhola


 ihhoko

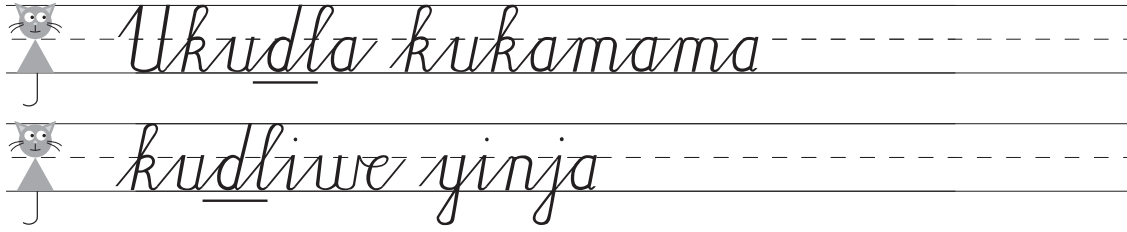
 dlala

 ukudla

 udlame

 Ubaba ususa izibi

 ngqhala elide



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kokuqala**

**ISU LOKUQONDISISA: HLOLA UMBHALO**

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>UStacey Fru wazalelwa eGoli ngo-2007, eNingizimu Afrika. Eselusana, uTracey wayegonwa ngabazali bakhe bamfundele izincwadi njalo. Bemkhombisa imifanekiso enemibala egqamile njengoba uStacey emamatheka futhi egigitheka.</p>	<p><b>Uvela</b> kuphi uStacey? O, ngifunde ukuthi uvela eGoli.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi eyingane encane wayevame ukuhlala phansi phambi kweshalofu elikhulu lezincwadi, akhiphe incwadi ngemuva kwenye. Wayethanda ukuphenya amakhasi, ebuka imifanekiso enemibala egqamile. Wayethanda ukufunda igama ngalinye.</p>	<p><b>Kuyini</b> okwakuthandwa nguStacey? Ngifunde ukuthi wayethanda ukufunda izincwadi kusukela esemncane kakhulu!</p>
<p>UStacey wayecabanga ukuthi izincwadi ayezifunda zazibhalwe futhi zidwetshwe yizingane, njengaye. Wanquma ukuthi ufuna ukuba njengazo. Wayefuna ukubhala eyakhe incwadi, futhi wenza njalo.</p>	<p><b>Ngubani</b> ayecabanga ukuthi ubhale izincwadi? O, ngifunde ukuthi wayecabanga ukuthi ngezinye izingane ezazibhala izincwadi.</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Ngolunye usuku, ngenkathi uStacey eneminyaka nje eyisikhombisa ubudala, umama kaStacey wangena egumbini lakhe lokulala. 'Bheka! Ikhasi lokugcina lencwadi yami!' Kumemezela uStacey, ephakamisela phezu ikhasi lakhe lokugcina. Umama wakhe wabona inqwaba yamakhasi awaqedile ephezu kwedeski likaStacey. 'Ngifuna ukuyishicilela,' kwasho uStacey ngokuzethemba, 'ukuze ezinye izingane zizoyifunda!'</p>	<p><b>Wayemdala kangakanani</b> uStacey uma ebhala incwadi yakhe yokuqala? Ngifunde ukuthi wayeneminyaka eyisikhombisa nje.</p>
<p>Ngalobo busuku, abazali bakaStacey bahlala ndawonye embhedeni. 'Uyazi yini ukuthi uStacey ubhale incwadi yonke?' kwabuza umama kaStacey.</p> <p>'Ubhale incwadi?' kwabuza ubaba wakhe, 'Ibizwa ngokuthini?'</p> <p>'Ibizwa ngokuthi <i>Amakati Anukayo</i>. Uthi ufuna ukuyishicilela. Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kungenzeka yini?' Umama wakhe ezibuza.</p>	<p><b>Sasithini</b> isihloko sencwadi kaStacey yokuqala? Ngifunde ukuthi yayibizwa ngokuthi <i>Amakati Anukayo</i>.</p>
<p>Abazali bakaStacey beyifunda incwadi. Babengaqiniseki.</p> <p>'Ngiyazibuza ukuthi kazi izoshicilelwa yini?' kwabuza ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>'UStacey usemncane! Kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi ingane eneminyaka eyisikhombisa nje ishicilele incwadi?' Umama wakhe ezibuza.</p>	<p><b>Babezizwa njani</b> abazali bakaStacey? Ngifunde ukuthi babezizwa bengaqiniseki ngokushicilelwa kwencwadi kaStacey.</p>
<p>Kodwa, babefuna ukusiza uStacey afinyelele iphupho lakhe. Umama kaStacey wadlulisela umsebenzi wakhe kuchwepheshe wezokuhlela.</p> <p>Umhleli wafunda igama ngalinye kwethi <i>Amakati anukayo</i>.</p> <p>'Ngicabanga ukuthi lokhu kufanele kushicilelwe! esho.</p> <p>UStacey wamamatheka ngokuziqhenya.</p>	<p>Umama kaStacey wawudlulisela <b>kubani</b> umsebenzi wakhe? Ngifunde ukuthi wawudlulisela kumhleli.</p>
<p>Ngenkathi <i>Amakati Anukayo</i> eshicilelwa, uStacey wasiza ukuhlela ukwethulwa kwencwadi, ukuze atshele ezinye izingane nabazali konke ngencwadi yakhe.</p> <p>'Ngibhale yonke le ncwadi ngokwami,' uStacey utshela abalaleli. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi izingane eziningi – ikakhulukazi izingane ezingama-Afrika – ziveze imizwa yazo ngokubhala!'</p>	<p><b>Yini</b> eyahlelwa nguStacey? O! ngifunde ukuthi wahlela ukwethulwa kwencwadi, ukumemezela ukushicilelwa kwencwadi yakhe!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kokuqala (Veza Imizwa)
<p><i>Amakati Anikayo</i> athola ukunakwa okungaphezu kokwethulwa kwayo. Le ncwadi yamukelwa nguMnyango Wezemfundo Eyisisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika, okusho ukuthi izingane zinelungelo lokuyifunda le ncwadi esikoleni!</p> <p>Ngo-2015, uStacey wathola umklomelo – Wencwadi Engcono Kakhulu Ekuthuthukiseni Ukukhula Kwezingane. Abazali bakhe babuka ngokuziqhenya uStacey ekhuphukela esiteji eyokwamukela umklomelo.</p> <p>‘Unokuzethemba okukhulu!’ kwasho umama wakhe.</p> <p>‘Bekungafanele simngabaze! kwasho ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>‘Akufanele siphinde singabaze imibono yakhe!’ kwavuma umama wakhe.</p> <p>Abazali bakaStacey bazizwa benokuziqhenya.</p>	<p><b>Ngowani</b> umklomelo owazuzwa yincwadi kaStacey? Wathola umklomelo Wencwadi Engcono Kakhulu Ekuthuthukiseni Ukukhula Kwezingane!</p>
<p>Kusukela wabhala <i>Amakati Anukayo</i>, uStacey waqhubeka nokubhalela izingane ezinjengaye izincwadi. Kodwa umsebenzi wakhe wadlulela ngale kokubhala.</p> <p>UStacey waba ngumuphi othanda abantu. Waqala eyakhe Inhlangano, esebenza ukunikela izincwadi, amakhompyutha, izingubo nokudla kulabo abakudingayo.</p>	<p>--</p>
<p>UStacey wasebenzisa futhi ukuphumelela kwakhe ukuze abe umgqugquzeli kanye nesishabasheki. Kule ndima, wethula izinkulumo anethemba lokuthi zizofundisa futhi zikhuthaze izingane, njengaye.</p>	<p><b>Yimuphi</b> omunye umsebenzi owenziwa nguStacey? Ngifunde ukuthi wenza umsebenzi wokuba ngumuphi othanda abantu, umgqugquzeli, kanye nesishabasheki.</p>
<p>Enkulumeni yokuqala kaStacey, wakhuthaza amakhulu abafundi bakuMatekuletsheni.</p> <p>‘Awumncane kakhulu noma awumdala ukuthi wenze iphupho lakho liphile!’ washo.</p>	<p><b>Ngobani</b> ayekhuluma nabo uStacey enkulumeni yakhe yokuqala? O! Ngifunde ukuthi wayekhuluma namakhulu abafundi bakumatekuletsheni.</p>

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Sithini isihloko sencwadi kaStacey yokuqala?	Isihloko sencwadi yakhe sasithi <i>Amakati Anukayo</i> .
Wayemdala kangakanani uStacey ngesikhathi ebhala incwadi yakhe yokuqala?	Wayeneminyaka eyisikhombisa ubudala.
<b>Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Izimpendulo ezilindelekile</b>
Kungani abazali bakaStacey babengabaza?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Kungoba babengazi noma uStacey wayemncane kakhulu ukuthi angabhala incwadi.</li><li>• Kungoba babengazi noma incwadi yakhe ingashicilelwa yini.</li><li>• Mhlawumbe babengazi noma incwadi yakhe yayilungele ukushicilelwa yini.</li></ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesibili.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesibili.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



# Ulwesithathu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - ukugabaza
  - ukuzethemba
  - isishabasheki

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingaba namaphiko angaka...	<i>Vula izingalo ukhombise amaphiko amakhulu.</i>
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingagxumela ezimbalini ezinhle	<i>Gxumela ezimbalini ezintathu</i>

### UBUCIKO BOKUXOXA IZINDABA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi babe amaqembu amancane.
- 2 Nikeza iqembu ngalinye ikhophi yezithombe zobuciko bokuxoxa indaba.
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuthi kufanele bacabange ngendaba ezohambisana nezithombe.
- 4 Ngaleli sonto, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengeqembu ukunqumeni indaba yeqembu.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba yabo kufanele ibe nobuciko, iphinde futhi ihambisane nezithombe!
- 6 Cela ikilasi ukuba lilalele futhi linake.
- 7 Cela amaqembu 1-2 ehlukeni ukuba abelane ngezindaba zawo zeqembu.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokuxoxa ngezindaba zabo.





## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Buyekeza imisindo, ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa

#### NGIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: ng**
- 2 Yisho igama: **ingane**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama libe imisindo ezimele: /i/-/ng/-/a/-/n/-/e/
- 4 Yisho umsindo wokuqala wegama: /i/
- 5 Yisho umsindo wesibili wegama: /ng/
- 6 Yisho umsindo wesithathu wegama: /a/
- 7 Yisho umsindo wesine wegama: /n/
- 8 Yisho umsindo wokugcina wegama: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama ebhodini: **ingane**
- 10 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukwakha igama/i/-/ng/-/a/-/n/-/e/ = **ingane**
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, yisho ilunga lokuqala legama: /i/
- 12 Yisho ilunga lesibili legama: /nga/
- 13 Yisho ilunga lesithathu legama: /ne/
- 14 Lingisa ngokukhomba ukuhlanganisa amalunga ukuze wenze igama: /i/-/nga/-/ne/ = **ingane**

#### SIYENZA ...

- 1 **Yisho umsindo: nj**
- 2 Yisho igama: **injoloba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokuqala egameni? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesibili egameni? /nj/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithathu egameni? /o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesine egameni? /l/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesihlanu egameni? /o/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wesithupha egameni? /b/
- 9 Buza abafundi: Yimuphi umsindo wokugcina egameni? /a/
- 10 Cela abafundi ukuba behlukanise igama libe umsindo ozimele: /i/-/nj/-/o/-/l/-/o/-/b/-/a/
- 11 Bhala igama ebhodini: **injoloba**
- 12 Yalela abafundi ukuthi bahlunganise imisindo yegama kanye nawe: /i/-/nj/-/o/-/l/-/o/-/b/-/a/ = **injoloba**
- 13 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lokuqala legama?: /i/
- 14 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesibili legama?: /njo/
- 15 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesithathu legama?: /lo/
- 16 Buza abafundi: Yiliphi ilunga lesine legama?: /ba/

- 17 Tshela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise amalunga ukuze benze igama: /i/-/njo/-/lo/-/ba/  
= **injoloba**

### BAYENZA...

- 1 Tshela abafundi ukuba bakhiphe izincwadi zabo zokubhalela bese bebhala usuku kanye nesihloko: **ng, nj** amagama.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, tshela abafundi ukuba babhale inombolo 1–6 kusukela kumajini.
- 3 Biza amagama alandelayo:
  - a ingane
  - b ingoma
  - c ingilazi
  - d injabulo
  - e njalo
  - f njengoba
- 4 Abafundi kufanele babhale amagama eceleni kwenombolo efanele, bese bedwebela umsindo ophokophelwe egameni ngalinye.
- 5 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, bhala kahle amagama ebhodini, bese udwebela umsindo ophokophelwe.
- 6 Tshela abafundi ukuba balungise umsebenzi wabo ngepensela elinombala.
- 7 Chazela abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indlela yokubhala lokhu NGOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelayo.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



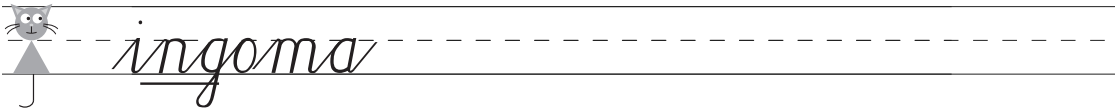
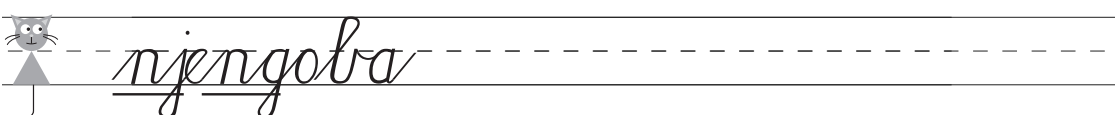
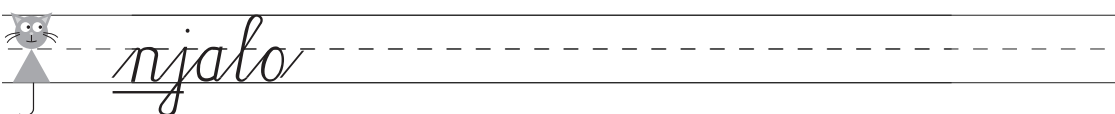
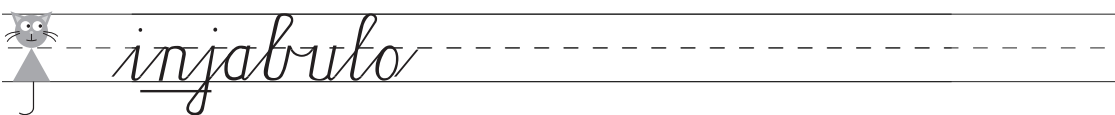
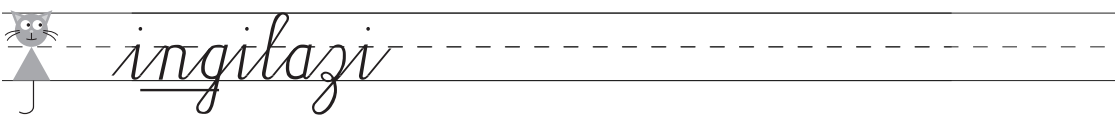
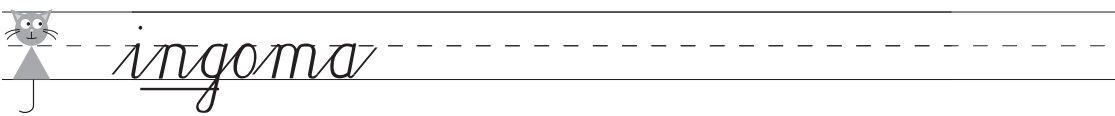
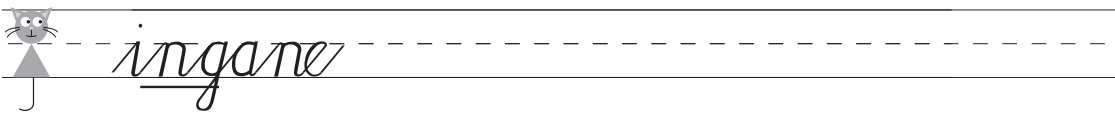
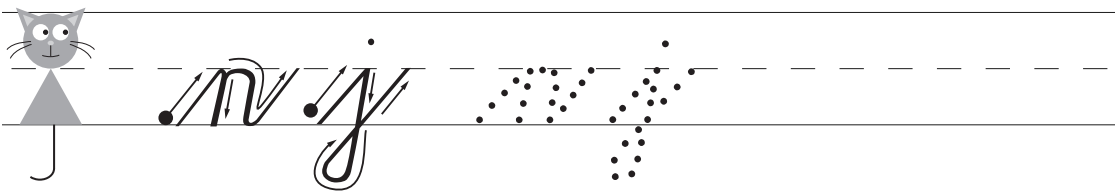
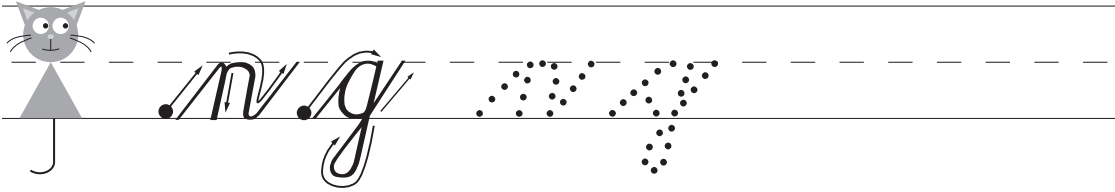
### Ukubhala kahle ngesandla:

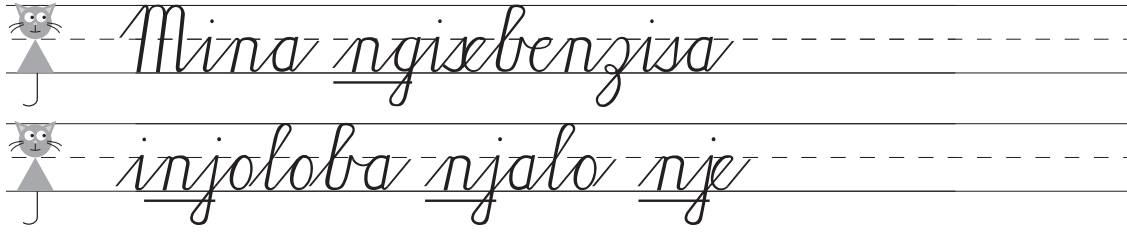
Imizuzu eyi-15

### Bhala uhla(izinhla)mvu / amagama / imisho ngokuhlanganisa

- 1 Fundisa abafundi indlela efanele yokwakha izinhlamvu ezincane ngokuhlanganisa: **ng, nj**
- 2 Lingisela abafundi ababhala ngesandla sokudla nababhala ngesandla sokunxele ukuthi izinhlamvu zibhalwa kanjani.
- 3 Yibe usutshela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza nomlingani ukubhala izinhlamvu emhlane wabo ngeminwe.
- 4 Emuva kwalokhu, tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale izinhlamvu ematafuleni ngeminwe yabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, phinda ukhombise abafundi ukwakha izinhlamvu namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi kumele bakopishele ezincwadini zabo imisindo/amagama/imisho.
- 7 Abafundi kumele badwebele umsindo ophokophelwe kunoma yimaphi igama/imisho ebhaliwe.



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umusho: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukubhala:**

Imizuzu engama-30

**Shicilela bese wethula**

**ISIHLOKO:** Bhala indaba eyenzeka endaweni esenganekwaneni. Sebenzisa iso lakho lengqondo!

**UMSEBENZI:** Bhala indaba enemisho okungenani eyi-8 ezohlenganiswa nencwadi yekilasi enesihloko esithi: Sisebenzisa amehlo ethu engqondo!

**UHLAKA LOKUBHALA:**

- 1 Kwesukasukela... (*sitshela ngendawo kanye nabalingiswa*)
- 2 Ngolunye usuku... (*chaza inkinga*)
- 3 Kodwa ekugcineni... (*chaza indlela inkinga eyaxazululwa ngayo*)
- 4 Ekuphetheni... (*yini esiyifundayo endabeni?*)

**UKULUNGISELELA:** Ngaphambi kwesifundo sokubhala, bhala ebhodini uhlaka lokuhlela olwenze ngoMsombuluko.

**TSHENGISA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (NGIYENZA)**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ngoMsombuluko wasebenzisa uhlu lokuhlela ukwenza umbhalo osalungiswa ukuze uhlele umbhalo wakho osalungiswa.
- 2 Ngokulandelayo, tshela abafundi ukuthi namuhla sizoshicilela bese sethula umbhalo wethu wokugcina.
- 3 Khombisa abafundi indlela yokuphinde ubhale umbhalo wakho siqu, onesihloko kanye nosuku.

### ABAFUNDI BAQEDELA INQUBO YOKUSHICILELA (BAYENZA)

- 1 Nikeza abafundi izincwadi zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale usuku kanye nesihloko: **Indawo yami ecatsangelwayo**
- 3 Tshela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale ngobunono umbhalo wabo wokugcina, ungabi namaphutha.
- 4 Uma abafundi benesikhathi, bangadweba masinyane umfanekiso.
- 5 Ngesikhathi abafundi bebhala, hambahamba egumbini lokufunda futhi usize abafundi abanobunzima.

### ABAFUNDI BETHULA UMBHALO WABO

- 1 Emizuzwini yokugcina emihlanu yesifundo, tshela abafundi ukuba babeke phansi amapeni namapensela abo.
- 2 Tshela abafundi ukuba Bajike bese Bekhuluma nozakwabo futhi bafunde umbhalo wabo.
- 3 Lapho abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, biza umfundi oyedwa noma ababili ukuba azofundela ikilasi umbhalo wakhe.
- 4 Hlanganisa umsebenzi wabafundi ukwenza incwadi yekilasi. Yenza incwadi itholakalele ukufudwa ekhoneni labafundi lokufunda.

Indaba yami: Rapunzel

Kwasuka sukela, emboshongweni owawsehlathini  
kwakukhona inkosazana egayibizwa  
URapunzel.

Ngelinye ilanga umthakhati owagekhohlakele  
yakhiyela URapunzel emboshongweni. Ubefuna  
ukugcina URapunzel emncane.

Kodwa kweza inkosana yahlenga URapunzel  
emboshongweni ekugcineni bahala bonke kwaze  
kwabaphakade.



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

**AMAQEMBU:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yekufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesithathu.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesithathu.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesine



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

---

### Ukushintsha uhlamvu

#### NGIYENZA...

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla, sizozilolongela ukubheka umehluko omncane emagameni. Lokhu kususiza ukuba sibe ngabafundi abangcono.
- 2 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **ikhala, ixhala**
- 3 Lingisa indlela yabafundi yokuthola umehluko, njengokuthi: **ikhala, ixhala**
- 4 Chaza umehluko, njengokuthi: umsindo /**kh**/ kanye no – /**xh**/ yehlukene, kodwa yonke enye into esegameni iyafana!

#### SIYENZA...

##### INGXENYE 1

- 1 Bhala lawa magama amabili ebhodini: **hlela, wela**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Uyini umehluko phakathi kwalawa magama amabili?
- 3 Cela umfundi ukuba eze ngaphambili bese edwebela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, okungokuthi: **hlela, wela**
- 4 Chaza umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### INGXENYE 2

- 1 Ngokulandelayo, bhala leli gama ebhodini: **kloba**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Yimuphi umsindo owodwa ongawushintsha kuleli gama ukuze lenze igama elihlukile?**
- 3 Bhala uhlu lwemibono yabafundi ebhodini, enjengokuthi: **qoba, doba, ikloba, gxoba**

#### BAYENZA...

- 1 Bhala leli gama ebhodini: **lula**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba benze amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka, ngokushintsha umsindo owodwa kuphela egameni.
- 3 Ekugcineni biza abafundi ukuba beze ngaphambili ebhodini bese bebhala amagama abo.
- 4 Funda amagama, bese uchaza ukuthi yimuphi umsindo oshintshiwe. **gula, sula, khula, thula, dlula, hlula, luma, lala, luka, lela, lila**



**UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO**

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:**

Imizuzu eyi-15

**Ukufunda Kwesibili****ISU LOKUFUNDA: HLOLA UMBHALO**

<b>Umbhalo</b>	<b>Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)</b>
UStacey Fru wazalelwa eGoli ngo-2007, eNingizimu Afrika. Eselusana, uTracey wayegonwa ngabazali bakhe bamfundele izincwadi njalo. Bemkhombisa imifanekiso enemibala egqamile njengoba uStacey emamatheka futhi egigitheka.	<b>Kungani</b> uStacey wayegonwa ngabazali bakhe? Ngifunde ukuthi wayegonwa ngesikhathi bemfundela izincwadi.
Ngenkathi eyingane encane wayevame ukuhlala phansi phambi kweshalofu elikhulu lezincwadi, akhiphe incwadi ngemuva kwenye. Wayethanda ukuphenya amakhasi, ebuka imifanekiso enemibala egqamile. Wayethanda ukufunda igama ngalinye.	<b>Kungani</b> uStacey wayethanda ukuhlala ngaphambi kweshalofu lakhe lezincwadi? O, ukuze akwazi ukufunda izincwadi eziningi.
UStacey wayecabanga ukuthi izincwadi ayezifunda zazibhalwe futhi zidwetshe yizingane, njengaye. Wanquma ukuthi ufuna ukuba njengazo. Wayefuna ukubhala eyakhe incwadi, futhi wenza njalo.	<b>Yini</b> eyakhuthaza uStacey ukuba abhale eyakhe incwadi? Ngifunde ukuthi wayecabanga ukuthi ngezinye izingane ezazibhala izincwadi ezaziseshalofini lakhe lezincwadi, wayefuna ukufana nazo!
Ngolunye usuku, ngenkathi uStacey eneminyaka nje eyisikhombisa ubudala, umama kaStacey wangena egumbini lakhe lokulala. 'Bheka! Ikhasi lokugcina lencwadi yami!' Kumemezela uStacey, ephakamisela phezulu ikhasi lakhe lokugcina. Umama wakhe wabona inqwaba yamakhasi awaqedile ephezu kwedeski likaStacey. 'Ngifuna ukuyishicilela,' kwasho uStacey ngokuzethemba, 'ukuze ezinye izingane zizoyifunda!'	<b>Kungani</b> uStacey wayefuna ukushicilela incwadi yakhe? O! ukuze ifundwe ngezinye izingane!
Ngalobo busuku, abazali bakaStacey bahlala ndawonye embhedeni. 'Uyazi yini ukuthi uStacey ubhale incwadi yonke?' kwabuza umama kaStacey.  'Ubhale incwadi?' kwabuza ubaba wakhe, 'Ibizwa ngokuthini?'	--

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>'Ibizwa ngokuthi <i>Amakati Anukayo</i>. Uthi ufuna ukuyishicilela. Ngizibuzisa ukuthi kungenzeka yini?' Umama wakhe ezibuza.</p>	
<p>Abazali bakaStacey beyifunda incwadi. Babengaqiniseki.</p> <p>'Ngizibuzisa ukuthi kazi izoshicilelwa yini?' kwabuza ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>'UStacey usemncane! Kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi ingane eneminyaka eyisikhombisa nje ishicilele incwadi?' Umama wakhe ezibuza.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> abazali bakaStacey babezizwa bengaqiniseki? O, ngifunde ukuthi babengaqiniseki ngokushicilelwa kwencwadi yakhe ngoba uStacey wayesemncane kakhulu.</p>
<p>Kodwa, babefuna ukusiza uStacey afinyelele iphupho lakhe. Umama kaStacey wadlulisela umsebenzi wakhe kuchwepheshe wezokuhlala.</p> <p>Umhleli wafunda igama ngalinye kwethi <i>Amakati anukayo</i>.</p> <p>'Ngicabanga ukuthi lokhu kufanele kushicilelwe!' esho.</p> <p>UStacey wamamatheka ngokuziqhenya.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uStacey wamamatheka? O! Wamamatheka ngoba wazizwa enokuziqhenya uma umhleli ethi kufanele incwadi ishicilelwe!</p>
<p>Ngenkathi <i>Amakati Anukayo</i> eshicilelwe, uStacey wasiza ukuhlela ukwethulwa kwencwadi, ukuze atshele ezinye izingane nabazali konke ngencwadi yakhe.</p> <p>'Ngibhale yonke le ncwadi ngokwami,' uStacey utshela abalaleli. 'Ngicabanga ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi izingane eziningi – ikakhulukazi izingane ezingama-Afrika – ziveze imizwa yazo ngokubhala!'</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uStacey wayefuna ukuhlela ukwethulwa kwencwadi? Ngicabanga ukuthi kungoba wayefuna ukutshela abanye abantu konke mayelana nencwadi yakhe, nanokukhuthaza ezinye izingane ukuthi nazo zibhale.</p>
<p><i>Amakati Anukayo</i> athola ukunakwa okungaphezu kokwethulwa kwayo. Le ncwadi yamukelwa nguMnyango Wezemfundo Eyisisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika, okusho ukuthi izingane zinelungelo lokuyifunda le ncwadi esikoleni!</p> <p>Ngo-2015, uStacey wathola umklomelo – Wencwadi Engcono Kakhulu Ekuthuthukiseni Ukukhula Kwezingane. Abazali bakhe babuka ngokuziqhenya uStacey ekhuphukela esiteji eyokwamukela umklomelo.</p> <p>'Unokuzethemba okukhulu!' kwasho umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Bekungafanele simngabaze! kwasho ubaba wakhe.</p> <p>'Akufanele siphinde singabaze imibono yakhe!' kwavuma umama wakhe.</p> <p>Abazali bakaStacey bazizwa benokuziqhenya.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> abazali bakaStacey bamamatheka ngokuziqhenya? Kungoba ebhale incwadi yonke, nencwadi yakhe yazuzisa umklomelo!</p>

Umbhalo	Ukufunda Kwesibili (Veza Imizwa)
<p>Kusukela abhala <i>Amakati Anukayo</i>, uStacey waqhubeka nokubhalela izingane ezinjengaye izincwadi. Kodwa umsebenzi wakhe wadlulela ngale kokubhala.</p> <p>UStacey waba ngumuphi othanda abantu. Waqala eyakhe Inhlango, esebenza ukunikela izincwadi, amakhompyutha, izingubo nokudla kulabo abazidingayo.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uStacey waqala Inhlango? Ngifunde ukuthi waqala Inhlango ezonikela ngezinto kwabanye abazidingayo.</p>
<p>UStacey wasebenzisa futhi ukuphumelela kwakhe ukuze abe umgqogquzeli kanye nesishabasheki. Kule ndima, wethula izinkulamo anethemba lokuthi zizofundisa futhi zikhuthaze izingane, njengaye.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uStacey ethula izinkulamo? O! Ngifunde ukuthi unethemba lokuthi izinkulamo zakhe zizofundisa futhi zikhuthaze ezinye izingane.</p>
<p>Enkulumeni yokuqala kaStacey, wakhuthaza amakhulu abafundi bakuMatekuletsheni.</p> <p>'Awumncane kakhulu noma awumdala ukuthi wenze iphupho lakho liphile!' washo.</p>	<p><b>Kungani</b> uStacey wethula inkulamo kubafundi bakumatekuletsheni? O! Kungoba wayefuna ukubakhuthaza ukuba benze amaphupho abo aphile.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Bazizwa kanjani abazali bakaStacey ngesikhathi efuna okokuqala ukuba kushicilelwe incwadi yakhe?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bazizwa benokungabaza</li> <li>• Babengaqiniseki ngokuthi noma mncane kakhulu ukushicilela incwadi.</li> <li>• Babengazi ukuthi kwakukhona yini owayengashicilela incwadi yakhe.</li> </ul>
<p>Kungani abazali bakaStacey bazizwa beziqhenya ngoStacey?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungoba wazuza umklomelo</li> <li>• Kungoba washicilela incwadi</li> <li>• Kungoba wayenokuzethemba</li> </ul>
Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Izimpendulo ezilindelekile
<p>Kungani uStacey atshela abafundi bakumatekuletsheni ukuthi, 'Awumncane kakhulu noma awumdala ukuthi wenze iphupho lakho liphile?'</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kungoba wayefuna ukubakhuthaza ukuba benze amaphupho abo aphile.</li> <li>• Kungoba wayethula izinkulamo zokufundisa nokukhuthaza ezinye izingane njengaye.</li> <li>• Ngokuba wayemncane kakhulu futhi wafinyelela iphupho lakhe.</li> <li>• Iqiniso lokuthi uStacey washicilela incwadi eneminyaka eyisikhombisa yisiqiniseko sokuthi awumncane kakhulu ukwenza iphupho lakho liphile. UStacey ufuna zonke izingane zikwazi lokho!</li> </ul>



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

---

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi neNcwadi Yokufunda 10.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesine.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesine.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalelile, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.

# Ulwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi Yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eyi-15

### ULWAZIMAGAMA NGESIHLOKO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS (Khomba, Nyakaza, Xoxa, Yisho).
- 2 Choma amagama kanye nemifanekiso Ebhodini Lamagama Esihloko.
  - shicilela
  - umhleli
  - momotheka

Umlolozelo noma iculo	Iminyakazo
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingaba namaphiko angaka...	<i>Vula izingalo ukhombise amaphiko amakhulu.</i>
Ngiyacabanga!	<i>Lingisa ukucabanga</i>
Uma ngingaba uvemvane Ngingagxumela ezimbalini ezinhle	<i>Gxumela ezimbalini ezintathu</i>

### INGXOXO NGOMBHALO OFUNDWA NGOKUHLANGANYELA

- 1 Bhala uhlaka lwengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Esontweni eledlule sifunde indaba emayelana...
  - b Kuleli sonto sifunde indaba emayelana...
  - c Ngikhethe ukufunda...ngoba...
- 2 Fundela abafundi uhlaka lwengxoxo.
- 3 Beka abafundi **ngamaqembu abo amancane**.
- 4 Tshela abafundi ukuthi umfundi ngamunye kumele athole ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo yengxoxo.
- 5 Cela abafundi bonke ukuthi balalele futhi banake.
- 6 Cela abafundi abahlukene noma iqembu elithile ukuthi labelane ngezimpendulo zalo.
- 7 Uma izimpendulo kungezona, zilungise.
- 8 Bonga abafundi ngokufaka isandla kwabo.



## Bona Ubudlelwano Phakathi Kohlamvu Nomsindo:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Thola Igama

Bhala ithebula ebhodini elinemisindo efundwe ngesikhathi esidlulile kanye nemisindo efundiswe ngoLwesibili kanye nangoLwesithathu.

<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>d</b>
<b>qh</b>	<b>ch</b>	<b>th</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>xh</b>	<b>hh</b>	<b>dl</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>hl</b>	<b>kl</b>	<b>nc</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>f</b>
<b>nd</b>	<b>ng</b>	<b>nq</b>

### TSHENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza yonke imisindo kanye nokuyihlanganisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokwakha amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka besebenzisa imisindo nezihlanganiso ezingenhla.

### OKWENZIWA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Tshela abafundi bavule izincwadi zabo zokubhalela.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuthi baqale babhale.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-3 yokuthi bathole futhi bakhe amagama amaningi ngangokunokwenzeka.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukuthi balungise umsebenzi wabo.
- 5 Tshela abafundi ukuthi babelane ngamagama abawakhile, bese uwabhala ebhodini.

### UKUSHINTSHANISA UHLELO LWEMISINDO

Um(imi)sindo: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela:

Imizuzu eyi-15

### Ngemva Kokufunda

#### ISU LOKUQONDISISA: FINGQA

#### UKUFINGQA OKUBHALIWE KWENDABA

- 1 Chaza ukuthi namuhla *sizocabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu zendaba.*
- 2 Sizophinda futhi *sicabange ngalokho okufanele sikufunde endabeni.*
- 3 Bhala uhlaka lokufingqa ebhodini.
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise uhlaka ukuphendula umbuzo:
  - a **Le ndaba imayelana...**(2–3 imisho)
  - b **Engikuthandile...**
  - c **Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukufundisa mina...**
- 5 Chaza ukuthi abafundi ngeke bakwazi ukusho yonke into ngendaba – kuzodingeka bakhethe izingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu.
- 6 Lingisa abafundi usebenzise isibonelo sakho. Yithi: ***Le ndaba imayelana nentombazane ogama layo kunguStacey Fru. Engikuthandile yisihloko sencwadi kaStacey: Smelly cats (Amakati Anukayo). Ngicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukufundisa mina ukuthi ngingasebenzisa iso lami lengqondo ukufinyelela izinto ezinkulu!***
- 7 Nikeza abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngezingxenye ezibaluleke kakhulu zendaba.
- 8 Tshela abafundi ukuba **bajike bese bekhuluma** nozakwabo ukuze baxoxe ngemibono yabo. / Tshela abafundi ukuba babhale ezabo izifingqo besebenzisa uhlaka.
- 9 Biza ikilasi ukuba liphinde libuye ndawonye.
- 10 Cela 1–2 wabafundi ukuba babelane ngezifingqo zabo nekilasi.
- 11 Yenza isifingqo sekilasi, kanje: ***Le ndaba imayelana nentombazane ogama layo kunguStacey Fru owabhala incwadi yakho lapho eneminyaka eyisikhombisa kuphela ubudala. Esikuthandile kungesikhathi uStacey emomotheka ngokuziqhenya. Sicabanga ukuthi le ndaba yabhalelwa ukufundisa thina*** ngendlela esingasebenzisa ngayo amehlo ethu engqondo ukuba asisize ekuphileni kwangempela .



## Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okulawulwayo Imizuzu engama-30

### AMAQEMBU: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa kahle lonke ikilasi **neNcwadi Yokufunda 10**.
- 2 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 1 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza iqembu lokuqala lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 4 Ngemva kwemizuzu eyi-15, phindisela iqembu ezindaweni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Woshintsho Lokufunda**.
- 6 Chazela lonke ikilasi **ngoMsebenzi 2 wangoLwesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza iqembu lesibili lizosebenza kanye nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Isithungathi ukuze ubonise ukuthi yimaphi amaqembu owalalele, nokuthi yini ayifundile.
- 9 Yenza ukuphawula nganoma yiluphi ushintsho okufanele lwenziwe emaqenjini noma emisebenzini yokufunda.



## Ukubuyekeza ukufundwa kolimi kokuphela kwesonto

Imizuzu eyi-15

- 1 Hlalisa kahle abafundi kukhaphethi ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza isikhathi sokubuyekeza ulimi kwesonto. Ungakhetha ukuhlenganisa ulimi lwasekhaya noma ulimi lokwenezela kolokuqala.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi 'Bajike bese Beyakhuluma' futhi baxoxe ngezimpendulo zabo nomlingani. Ngemva kwalokho, khetha abafundi abambalwa ukuthi babelane ngezimpendulo zabo nekilasi.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo ukusiza abafundi nokubaqondisa engxenyeni yengxoxo yolimi:
  - a **Sithini isihloko sethu solimi sesonto?**
  - b **Yiziphi izindaba esizifunde ndawonye?**
  - c **Imaphi amagama amasha owathandile esonto?**
  - d **Yisiphi isifundo osifundile ezindabeni esizifundile?**
  - e **Sibhale ngani kuleli sonto?**
  - f **Indlela yakho yokubhala ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - g **Indlela ofunda ngayo ithuthuke kanjani kuleli sonto?**
  - h **Yini ongaziqhenya ngayo kuleli sonto?**
- 5 Okokugcina, tshela abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazoxoxela imindeni yabo ngazo ngalokho abakufundile noma indlela abathuthuke ngayo esikoleni kuleli sonto.

*Siza uqaphele: Uhlelo lokuzihlola kanye nokuzindla luyingxenywe ebaluleke kakhulu yokufunda. Unxuswa ukuba ungalokothi weqe lona msebenzi wamasonto onke.*